

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \\
0 & 1 \\
0 & 1
\end{array}
$$

$4070 / B \quad M$ vi.Mav

$$
22 \cdot 65
$$

If 49-64 han
 ST.C

$$
5+y A z-840 \frac{6 t}{1631}
$$

## Chistus via calñ meta

 HVSBANDRY For the well-Ordering of all Beafts and Fowles, and for the gencrall Cure of their Difeafes.Containing the Natures, Breeding, Choice, Vle, Feeding, and Curing of the difeafes of all manner of Cattell, as Horre, Oxe, Cow, Sbeepe, Goats, Swise, and tame Conies.
Shewing further, the whole Art of Riding great Horfes, with the breaking and ordering of them, and the dieting of the Running,

Hunting, and Ambling Horfe, and the manner how to ufe them in their travaile:
Alfo approved Rules for the Cramming and Fatting of all ( Sorts of Poultry, and Fonoles, both tanse and vilde, Goc. And diverefe good and well-approved Medicizes for the Curre of all the difafes in Havkers, of wobat kind fiever.
Together wirh the ufe and profit of Bees, the making of Filhponds, and the taking of all forts of Fifh.
Gathered tozether for the generall good and profit of this whole Realme, by exaie and affured experience from Englifh pratiles, both cerraiure, eafie, and cheap, differing from all former and forraite experiments, which either agreed nor wich our Clime, or
were too hard to cone by, or over-coftly, and

- 2 so litele purpofe: all which herein arc avoyded. Newly corresed and inilarged wirth manyexcellent additions, as nuay appeare
by this marke. 陔
The fixt Edition.
Printed at London by Anse Griffing, for locia Harson,




# TOTHERIGHT HONOVRABLE, And 

## Moft ennobled with all inwardand

outward vertues, RICHARD SACKVILE, Baron of Buchburf $f$, and Earle of Dorfet, Corc.
 Lthough the mondtrous llappes of Bookes (Rigbt Honorable andbeft ennobled Lord) bave rrith their difguifed and unprofitable rvifardlike faces, balfe scared even vertuc her felfe from that ancient difence and patronage, (which in former ages moft Nobly (be imployed) topreferve ibem from Envie: yet fo much I know the largeneffe of your worthy breft is endued with wifdome, courage, and bounty, tbatnotroithłtanding the ranities of our ignorant Writers, you woill be pleafed out of your Noble Spirit, fonour ably to be-

$$
A_{3} \text { bold }
$$

## The Epifle Dedicaloric.

bold what foe ver thal bring a problike good to our Countrey, at whichend I bave onely aymod in this finall Booke. In which baving runne farre from the wisy or tratt of ather Writers in this nature, yet I dosbt not Gut your Honour (ball finde my path both more eafle, snore certaine, and more fafe tban any; may, by much, farre lefo difficult or dangerous to walke in. I mult confeffe, fomething in this nature I bave formerly publifbed, as namely of the Horfe onely, with whole wature and use I bave beene exercifed and acquainted from my cbild-bood: and I bope, witbout boaft, need not yeeld to any in this Kingdome. Set in this worke, I hope, your Lord/hip, and all other Princely maintainers of that worthy and Ser viceable bealts /ball finde I bave found out, and berein explained a nearer and move eafle courr $\int$ e for bis prefer Dation and bealth, than batb bitherto beese found or practifed by any, but my felfe onely; What foever it is, in all bumbleneffe I offer it as a facrifice of my love and Service to your Honors and will ever whileft I bave breath to be,

## be your Honours

inalldutifull rervice,

に10



## TO THE COVRTEOVS $R \in A D \in R$.

 Here is no Artif or man of Induftry (Courteous and Gentle Reader) which mixeth judgement with his experience, but findeth in the travell of his labours better and nearer. courfes to make perfect the beauty of his worke, than were at firft prefented to the eye of hisknowledge: for the minde being pre-occupied and bufied with a vertuous fearch, is ever ready to catch hold of whatfoever can adorne or illuftrate the excellencie of the thing in which hee is imployed: and hence it hapneth that my felfe having ferioully beftowed many yeares to finde out the truth of there knowledges, of which I have intreated in this Booke; have now found out the infallible way of curing all difeafes in Cattell, which is by many degrees more certaine, more cafie, leffe difficult, and without all manner of coft and extraurdinary charges, than ever have beene publifhed by ayy homeborne, or forraigne practifer. Wherein(friendly Reader) thou thalt finde that my whole drift is to helpe the needfull in his moft want and extremity. For having many times in my journeying feene poore and rich mens Cattell fall fodainely ficke, fome travelling by the way, fome drawing in the Plough or draught, and fome

> To the Courteous Reader.
upon o no imployments; I have alfo beheld thofe Cattellor:Hore die ere they could bee brought either to Smich, or ocher place where they might receive cure; nay, if with much paines they have beene brought to the pläce of cure, yer have I feene Smichs fo unprovided of A pothecary Simples, that for want of matter of fixepence, a Beaft hath dyed worth many Angels. To prevent this, I have found out thofe certaine and approved Cures; wherein if every good Horfe-lover, or Husbandman, will but acquaint his knowledge with a few herbs or common weeds, hee fhall be fure inevery Field, Pa Iture, Meadow, or Land-furrow; nay, almoft by every High-way fide or blinde ditch, to finde that which fhall preferve and keepe his Horfe from all fodaine extremities. If thou thale finde benefit, thinke mine houres not ill wafted; if thou fhale not have occafion to approve them, yet give them thy gentle paffage to others, and thinke me as $I$ am,

Thy Friend,
G. M.


## The Table of the firlt Booke.

## Of Bealts.

## Ot the Horfe.

O$F$ the Horse in generall. Jordering of the packe or cartpag. 1. p. 2. their ibid. Soapes.
Colours of. Horses.
HorSe for a Princes feat. ib. Hor fes for trazell. Hunting horfes.
Running-borfes.
Coach-horfes.
Packe-horfes.
cari-horfes.
of Mares.
borfe. 9 The preferzation of harres. ib . of riding in generall. Io Tmperfect ufe of this recreations. ib.
Thepreafure of Riding. II
The Authors Apologie. ib. The taming of a young Colt. 12 Hisfadling andbridling. ib. His firft backing. 13 Three maimepoists of a horgemans skill. 15 Ordering harres for fervice, ib. Iof helpes, and what they bee. Ordering horfes for a Princes Seat.
Ordering of iravelling horfes. of Corrections. rund which they bee. 16
Of Cherifings. ib.

Ordering of hawting-boryes. 8

of the Murfrole, and Martim- Ordering of running-horjes. gale.
ib: Of treading the large rings. Ordering of Casch-borfes: 9

## The Table.

Chayce of grownds.
p. 18 of the Capriolle. 37
of galloping largerings. 20 of going Gide.
Helpes in thelargering turaes of riding before Prince. 39
ib. Of the Caragolo. ib.
Corrections in the ring-turnes. Toride forrecreations. 40
2 I Of breeding of all forts of hor-
Cherifhings inthe ring-turves.
22
offtopping and going backib. Helpes.
Corrections.
cherthings.
Of advancing before.
Helpes.
Corrections.
cherifinings.
The veo of advancing.
of serking behind.
Helpes.
Corrections.
cherjbinge.
Of turnisg.
Helpes.
Correlions.
Chstrifhings.
of the twrivigepoft.
of masaging.
Diverffities of manages.
of the Cariere.
Hor fes for pleajure.
of bownding aloft.
of the coivet.
of the gallopgalliard.

23
ib.
24
ib.
25
ib.
26 ib. ib.
ib.
ib.
fes fit for the Husband-mans шंट. $4 I$
Grounds to breed on. 42
Divifion of grousds. ib.
chojce of the stallion. 43
Chofce of Mares. ib.
When to put therrz sogether. ibid.
of covering Mares. 44
To know if a Mare hold. ib.
T. conccive Male Foales. ib.

To provokeliff. - 45 To kecpe Mares froms barrethmefle. ibid. Ordering Nares after covering. ib. A belpe for Mares in Eoaling. ib. Ordering Mares after Eoalivg.

Weasing of Eales. ib: Ordering after weaning. ib. Gelding of Colts. ib. of hor fes for travell, and how to kyake them amble. 47 The marks of agoodtravelling Horfe.

The Table.

Tomake a Hor fe amble. p. 47 Diverswayes of ambling. 48 of travelling.
of Whiffing.
Helper in ambling.
The ordering and dyeing of the
Huntivg-horfe.
Taking up the Hustivg-hor Se.
50
Cloatlaing the bunting-borse. ib.
Defiling the Hunting-horse.
51
of watering and feeding the busting-horfe.

52 The exercise of the bor $\int$ e. 53 The fcomoring of the bore. 54
ordering a boise after execlife.

55 of ordering, dieting, taking up, cloathing, dee $\int$ ing, wontiring and feeding the Run-ning-horfe. 55, Co 56 of bis exercije by ayring and cowing. $56, \lll 57$ of feats.
Of coring him.
Ordering after exercise. ib. General rules for a Running bor $\int$ e.
Generall rules for a travellingbor se. 58

How to cure all inward fichewelles. 62
Of the Head-ach, Frenzies, or Staggers. 63
of the lleeping vil. ib.
Of the Falling-evill, PlanetSirucke, Night-mars, or paley.
Of the general Crampe, or convalfion of fruerses. ib. Of any Cold or Cough, wet or $d r y$, or for any conf unction or pretrefaction of the Lungs what fever. 65
Of the running Glanders, or mourning of the chine. 64
of bide- bound, or consumption of the flesh. 66
Of the breft-paine, or any feck nelfe of the heart. ib. of tyre Horses. ib. of difeafes of the fomacke, as Surfers, loathing of meat, or drink. 67
of founding in the body. 59 of the Hungry-evill. ibid. 68
of diferfes istheLiver, orc. ibid.
of the rellowors, and difenjes of the Gall. ib. of the fickeregife of the splerne.

## The Table.

Jpleene. p.69| ling after blowd-letting,

Of lib Dropfe, or evill habit of the body. ibid.
of the Chollicke, Belly-ake, or Belly-bourd. p. 70 of the Lexe, or Bloudy flyx. ibid. of the falling of the Eundament.

71
Of Rots, and Wormes of all
forts. of paine in the kidnejes, painepiffe, and fone.
Of the frangullion.
of piging bloud.
of the colt-evill, mattering of the yard, farling of the yard, Shedding of feed. $\quad \mathrm{ib}$.
of the particular Difeases in Mares, as barrenzaeffe, con. fumption, rage of love, cafing foales, bardreffe to foale, and to make a Mare calt ber foale.
of Drinking verbome, Zoc. p. 73
of suppogitaries, Glifters, ased Purgatious. Of neczings, er frictions. 74. of all the dijeafes in the ejes.

75 of fowndring in the feet. of the Impofume in the eare, Pole-erill, Fiftsis, fosel- Of the fplent, curbe, boneSpavens,

## The Table.

spaven: or any hatob, or bony excrefl.on, or riaglexe. EC
of the Mallander, sellander Paines, Scratches, Mallet, Nules, Crowne-fcah. c.a. 81
of an upter attaint, or nesther, or any over-reaching. ibid.
of all the infirmities of, in, or about the boves, efc. 82
Of the bloud Spaven, hough, bozy, or any other znnaturall freelling. ib.
of Winde-galls.
Of enterfearing, Sacklegall, obc.
ib.
Hurt s on the Cronet, as quilter bone, or matlong.

84
of wornds in the foot, gravelling, pricking, figge, retrait, or closing.
ib.
To drass out fub or thorne. ib. of ans Aubury or Tet.
ter
Of the cords, or ftring-balt. 85
of Spur-galling \&ic. ib. To beale any old fore or wound. ib.
Of finemes cut. ib.
of eating arcay dead flef. ib.
Of knotsinjosnts. 86
of venomous mounds, eic. ib.
Of Lice ornits. ib.
To defend a Horse from flies. ib. Of bones broke, or out of iojst. ib. Of drying or skinning fores when ibey are aloiof whole. 87 A mof fomous receit to make a Horse that is leane, and that is full of inward fickwele: Sound and fat in fourteene dayes. ibid. To make a whitefarye. 88

## Of the Bull, Calfe, Cow, or Oxe.

| Fthe Bull, Com, Calfe, or | Of not mixing and mixing |  |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| oxe, \&c. | 88 | breeds. | 89 |
| The countreyes for breed. | The hape of the Bull. | ib. |  |
|  | 88 | The ufe of the Eull. | 90 |
|  |  | The |  |

## The Table.

The hape of the Cox.
90 Of the worme in the taile. The wfe of the Coms. ib. Of Calves anltheir nomijning. ib.
obfervations for calves. of the Oxe, and bis ufe. 9I of the oxes food for liabosr. 92
oxer to feed for the Butcher. ib.
To preferve Cattell in bealth. ib.
of the feaver in Cattell. 93 of asy inmard Scchere $\int$ e. of the dijeases ive the bead, as sturdy, ove. of all the difeases in the eyes of cattell, err.
of dijeafes in the mouth, as barbs, bleanes, evc. 95 Of dijeases in the recke, as being galled, bruifed, spoolne, cloho ód co ib. of the Peffilence, gergill, or merraine. 96 Of mifitining or leanne fe. 96 Of dijeajes in the guts, as lax coftivenefle.

97 Ofyifing blowd.
of dropping noftrills, or any cold.
of all syanmer of feellings;
of coush or fortne ${ }^{98}$ of any cough or fhortneffe of breath. 98 Of any Impofthume, Bile, or Botch. ib. of difeafes in the fonenoes, as weakneffe, fifineffe, or forene $\iint$ e. ib. Of the generall fab, particular $\int c a b$, our curfe. 99 of the bide-bownd, or dry-skin. ib.
of difeafes in the Lunges, as Lurg-growne, foc. ib. of the biting mith a mad dog, or other venomous beaff. of the falling domone of the pale lat.
Of any paine in the hoofe, as the funle, olvo IOI of all kirdes of bumifings. of foallowing hers-dung, or ary poifors.

101 Of killing Lice on Tickes. ibid. Of the dew-brite. 102 of the lofle of the Ciud. ib. of the killing of all forts of
Wormes. of romiting blow.

## The Table.



## Of the Sheepe.

0$F$ sheepe, their wfe, Feaver, ors. 112 cboice, Jhape, osd prem- Of the geaerall fcab. ib. Servation. 107 of killing maggors. 113 Of the ftaple of wooll. 108 Of the Red. woter. ib. of the choice of sheepe. ibid. Of lang-ficke, on cousz cous of the leare of sheepe.
ib. The hape of sheepe. Wher Ewes bould bring forth. ib. Ordering of Lambes. 110 of Wild-gise. il. Needfull objervaizions. ib. Of the dijeafer of the gall, as The prefervatioss of sbeqpe. Gholler, vanndies, © $c_{0}$

118 The fignes to know a sound of the tough pegne, or foopsbecene, and at mifound. pings. Of frckeverfe in sbectes II2 of the bowes broken or out of

## ib.

 of the worme in the claw, or ins ary otber parto. II40 ib.
## The Table.

Of any fickenefle in Lambed. 1 Ewes Lamb.
115 Of licking rap poyson.
of the furdy, turning evilly, or more-fount.
ib. of all difeajes in the eyes in generall ib . of mater in a steps belly.

II
of the tagd or belt sheepe. ib.
of thepoxe in sheepe. ib.
of the wood-evill or crsmpe. ib. Of making an Ewe love her arne Lame, or anyother
of Lambs yeaned file. ib.
of making an Ene to be cannily delivered. 118.
Of teethlooje. ib.
Of increases milk e. ib.
of the lagers or lease juckeme /fed.
of all forts of norms. II 9
of the loge of the cut. ib. of favi.ug sbeepe from the rot. A.feno precepts for the sheepherd.

## Of Goats.

OF Goats, and their Natres. 121 The hate of Goats. The ordering of Goats. of arr inward fockneffe, as the peffilence, orc.

123
of the dropfre.
123
of Popping the teats.
124
of Goats that cannot kid 124 Of the Tetter, or dry fable. ib.
of gelding kids. ib.
Of the itch in Goats. 125.

Of the tuell-fopping. 125
of the Staggers.
125

Of Swine.

OF all manner of Swine. of the choice and Joapeof Swine
126
Therature of Swine. ibid. of the we and profit of Swine

## The Table.

fwine... pig. 128 Of the lusging of fiviwe wils

Of the Fewer, or any bidden
fikenefjes in frone.pag.129
Cithe Murraine, peflidesace,
~ or Catharre. paj. 130
Of ike gailin Swivi. p. 130 Qfibe incaizels. pag. 130
-f' Impejtumes in any pers. pag. I30
O) womiting. pag.I3I

Gjleamnelje, miflikejcorufe, or
winnigimefle, pas. 13I
Cfincjuceping ewill. tag. 31
Cffarke ist be Mils.P. 132 Vnisatuialne fe mw Swine:132 Of the Laxe or Flaxe. D. 132
ágs: pag. I33 of the poxe in fwine. p. 133 Of killiag anagots in any part. pay. I33 Of feeding swine elfóser fur Baken or Lerd. pag. I33 Offeeding Swise in WoulCountries: pag. 133 Offeeding fwine in Chanipain Conntries. pag. 134 Of ferding at the scene. 134 Of feedrng frine, in, or abous great Cittics. "pag: 135 offeeding hogs for: ard, or Boarcs for Brawrae. 135

## Of Conies.

$\mathrm{O}^{2}$$F$ tanc Conies in gene- Irich Conies. pag. 139 do $14^{\circ}$ rall. pas. 138 of the feeding and preferwaI lienature of the conie. $13^{8}$ tion of Conies. pa\%. I40 Uf Euses for tamic Conies. Of the rot amongf cionies. of the sboife pros profit of of 139 adneffe in Conies. I41


Of Poultry.

OF the Duagiall-Cucke, Henne, Chicken; and Capan. in paj.r44 of the dunghill-Cacke.p. 144 of the chorfe and thape of the Cocke.: :- pag 145 Of the Henne, herichoifeand Shape.
pas. 145 Offetting Hennes. pagials Of ibe choife of Egges.p.I45 Of Chickens. paj. 146 of feeding and cramming Chickens. ...paz 146 Ofpreferuing Eeges. p.I48 Of gut hersing Ezges. P. It8 Of the capon, andivinento carue him. "pag I4'8 O the Capon to leal Chickens. $1 . .1$ paziris of feeding and cramming

Capons.
Of the pip. in Poultry. P. 149 of theroupe.
pag. 149
of the fluxe. pag. 150
Of fropping in the belly op 150
Of lice in Poultry.: p. 150 of finging with venemoas. wormes. - p\$3.150 of all fore eres. pag. 150 Of Henswhich crow. p. 5 ? of Hens which eate their Egzes. pag.19: Of keeping A Hen fromfis. $7 \pi \%$. pag. 151 Of makina Hens lay Joon andöt. and oft. pag.155. Of making hens leane.porsi Oithe Crow trodon; 中 152 Of ibe Hen boufe, and scituatzon. pag 15

## Of Geefeo

OF the Goope ingenerall.' of the choife of Geefe. is pag. 153 of layingegso firting. $153^{\circ}$

## The Table.

Of the ordering of Goflugs. Of the fattixg of elder Gecfe. pag. 154 pag. 155 of Greene'Geefe; and their Of athering of Gecfe-feas. fatting. pag. 154 thers. $p a g .155$ of Ganders. pag. 154 Of the.gargell in Geefe.p. 155

## Of 「urkis.

0F Turkies in generall. Of the Turkey-Hen, and ber pag.156 fitirig. pay. 156 $O_{i}$ the che je of the Turkey.| Of the feeding of inrkeyes: cocke. pag.156 pag. 157

Of Water- Fowle, and orhers.

0F thetame Duck.p 157 Of rourifhing and fatting of wilde Duckes, and Hearxes, Putts, Guls, anid zheir oracrang. pag.158 Pizters. pag.iti Of Swans, and thier fee- Of fecdivg Partridge, Pbicading.
pag. 158 fant, axd 2ualle. p. 162 Of Peacooks and Peaheranes. Nif Cocimits, Knois, Graypag. I59 Ilcuits, or Cuiltwes. 5.162 of the tame Pigeore or rongh Of Blactlinds, 7 hrafites, telfocted. jag ico fares, éc.

Fag.16;

## OfHawkes.

0




 | pag.i66 | lariacts. | Dag. 167 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | of 2 | of |

The Table:


Of Becs.
F Bees ingererall. 177.
of the wature of Bees.
pag. 177
of the Bee-bine.
p. 178

0 the trimming of the biue.
p. 3 g .178
of the placing of hitues.p. $17 \geqslant$.
Of the cafting of Bees, 心o or diring the swarmes. P. 179 Ot felling Hiues. pag 18 a of she prefermation of weake fockes. pas.al 81 An excellent fecret concer. ning Rees. pajoldz

O:
Fiming.
A Plat-forme for, $F_{i} /$ h

O, the taking of all forts of ponds. . .: pag: $: 83$ of fijh.ng ingenerall l.p.18 Fifi, wirh Nets or otberpagil. $\sigma$ FINIS.

expounding all the hard words in this Booke.

## 1

AVripizmenterm, or orfment, is a ycllow hard lubAarce to be bought sit the Pothecasics. Arifloluchia lorga, otherwile called red Mader' is 2n beibe gicnut $g^{2 l m}$ oft in cue $y$ field. - Arffilchba-roiunda, is the heasbecalled galingale. Agriaonie, of Egrimonic, is an vfuall and bnowne hearbe.
-ancos or Comin-reyall, is an hearbe of fome called Bub. wort B.flops-weed, or Hearb-william.

Inyje, is that herbe which beares Any $\int$ e. $\int e e d s$.
Anet of fome called Dill, is an hearbe like Feroll, orely the feeds are broad like Orenge feeds.
ensrus-cafus, of lome called Tutefaine, is an hearbe wi!h redciflleates, ard firevic ine rearioime.
exgyptian*m, is a seddihn vngucnt to be bought at the Porticcaries ard is loueraigne tor $F$ iftalaes. - N- [ajaticia, a Atinking ficng gumme to be bought at the Pohecaries.
faraces, or Adarces, is that Salt wbich is ingendred on the falt Manfos by the violence of the Sunnes heate afer the tyde is ecre away.
-ferionjo anherbe gacwing amregn ficres as one B3 walles,

## A Table for hard words.

walles, or fuch like, is ap searech bift. by nizht, it hath yellow fluwers like Foxeglones, and the leaues are round a da blewih.

Alocs, is a bitter gumme to be bought at Potheciries.
B

BEtin, or Beets, is an hearbe with long broad lezues indented, and growes in hedge-rowes.
Bolarmoniake, is a red hard earthy lubltance, to be bought at the Pothecaries, and is of a cold and binding nature.

Rroomewort is an hearb with browne coloured leaues, and beareth a blew fuwer, aud moit commonly growes in woods.

CReffes are of two kindes, water-Creffes, and landCreffes they hatue broad imoorh leaues, and the firt growes in moilt places, the latterin Gardens, or by high wayes.

Comin, fec Ameos.
Carthamus is an hearbe in tofte like Saffros, and is called baftard-saffron, or mecke-Saffion.

Calamint is an of dinzy hearbe, and igroweth by ditches fides by high-wayes, and fometimes in Gardens. -

Coleander is an hearbe which beareth a round little reed.

Chiues are a fmall round hearbe growing in Gardens, like little young onions or Scallions not aboue a weeke old.

## D

D
rapente, a foueraigne powder made of fiue equall fimplis, as Bay-berries;isory, Arifolochia-rotunda, Myrrbe,

## A Table for hard words.

Chyrrbe; and Gentiana, may be bought ot the Pothecarie.

Detiony is an hearbe called Pepper-wort, or hor fe. Radifh, and groweth in many open ficids.

Drazons is an hearbe common in cuery Garden.

## E

ELecampana is an hearbe of fome called Hor fe-belme; and growes almont in cuery field, and cluey Garder.

Eyebright is an hearbe growing cuery meadow.
Fennegreeke is an hearbe which hath a long flonder trayling ftake, hollow within, and fowne in Gardens but eafieft to be had ar the Pothecatifs
Ferne ofmind is an hearbe, of fome colled Watcro ferme, hath a rryangular ftalke, and is like Pol:pody ; and it growes in bogs, and hollow grounds.
I Alingate, fee Ariftolochid-rotunda.

$$
H
$$

HOrfe-mint is an hearbe that growes by waters fides, and is called Water mint, or Brooke -mint. Horre belme, fee Elccampiana.
Howle-lecke; is a weed which growes on the tops of houle's that are thatcht, and are like vnto a fmall Harm tichocke.

Hearbe-Robert, hart leaues like Hearbe Bennet, and fmall fowers of a purple colour, and growes in molf common fielde and Gurdens.

Vory, is the mainos of the ellephants tooth, or the old Harts, or Stags horae, being the fmooth white thereof.

## A Table for hard words.

KNot-graffe, is a long running weed, with little round fmoorh-leatues, and the falke very knotry and rough, winding and wreathing one feame into anuther very confuledly, and groweth for the moft part in very moyft places.
Ettice is a common fallet. hearbe in cuery Garcect. Loliuse, is that weed which we call cockell, and growerh amongit the corne in euery field.

Liwerwort, is a common beatbe in euery Garden.

## cas

M Ayth, is aweed that growes mongt corne, and is called of fome Hogs- $F$ enaeth.
cayrrbe is a gumme to be bought at the Pothecaries.
iManairagz, is an hearbe which growes in Gardene, and beareih certaine yellow Apples, from whince the Porhecarics draw a foucraigne oyle for bioken boncs.
Nepe, ree Calannint. $N$

0Rigamm, is an hearbe called wilde-Marioram, and growes both in open fields, or in low caples.
Orifice, is the mouth, hole; or open puffage of any wound or vlcer.

Opoponax, 2 drug ufuall to be bought at the Pothecaries.
$P$

PItch of Eargundy, is Roffen, and the blecker the better.

Plantaive, is a flat leafe and finewic, grewing clofe
to the grouad, and is called Whay-bred leaf:.
Pnlioll-royall is an hearbe that groweth both in fields and gardens, and is beft when it fowreth.

Patch-greafe is that tallow which is goten from the boyling of Shocmakers fhreads.

CVinquefolio, of fome called Cinquefoyle, is that thearbe which is called Fiue-leaued graffe.

REd Oaker is a hard red fone which we call Rugde, Oreli, Marking-ftone.

## $S$

SEllondine, or Tetterwort is a weede irnwing inthe bortome of hedges, which being broke, a yealow iuyce willdrop and runne our of it.
sherwit is an hearbe with many fmall leaues, and growes moft in Gardens.

Stubrert is an hearbe which growes in wondy places, and is called Wood Sorrell.

Sangues Drecons is a hard red gumme to be bought at the Pothecaries.

Stonecrop is a greene weede growing on the tops of w.illes.

Sparma-Cata is the feed of the Whale, excellent for inward beuifes, and to be bought at the Porhecarics.

Salarmoniake is a drug to be bought at the Puthecarics.

## Ti

TV $\int$ blaginis is that weed which we call Colts foot. ples, and to be boughtat the Pothecaries.

Turmericke is a yealow finple, of frong favour, to be bough at the Pothecaries.

## A Tablefor hard woords.

Verdi-greafe is a greene fatty gumme drawne from Copper, and is to bebuight at the Pothecaries. W TVTOod-Rof, or Wilde-Eglantine; is that fmall woods or hedges.

## $r$

Arrow is an hearbe called the Water-Violet, and growes in Lakes or marifh grounds.

## FINIS.

## Ihe deuifion of the Titlesentreated

 of in thefe Bookes following.Firft, of the Fiove, lis Nature, Difeafes, and Cures : with the whule Arr of Riding, and oriering all lorrs of Eior/es, trom folin. to 88.
2 (t the Bull, Co $\mathrm{O}_{3}$ Calfe, or Oxe their breeding, feeding ${ }_{5}$ and curing, fro $n$ fol. 88 to 107.

- 3 Ot Sheepe, their choile, vle, thape, infirmiries and preferruation, from folo:07. to 120.
4 Cif Goates, their nature, fhape, ordering, and curing, from fol. 121 . to 126.
s Uf $S$ wine, their choile, breeding, curing, and feeding, in eyther Champanne or Wood Countries, fromfol.:2s. to $1 ; 8$.
6 Of tame Conies, from ful 138. to 144.
7 Of Poultry, their uriering, fatting, cram. ming, and curing all the difeafes to them incident, from fol. 344 . to 163.
8 Of Hawkes, eyther thort-winged, or lung. Winged, the generall cures for their difea. .fes and infirmities from fol, 164 to $17^{6}$.


## A Table for hard words.

9. Ot Bets, their ordering, profitand preleruasion, from fol. 177. tu 182.
10 Of: Li hing, and making Filb-ponds, from fol. 183. to the end.

Publified by Authority.


Rt



## THE GENERALL CVRE

 and Ordering of all Horses : As alfo the whole Art of Riding great Horfes, with the bree. ding, breahing, and ordering of them: Together with the manner how to vfe the Running, Hunting, and amblirg Horfe, before, in, and aftertheir Trauaile.
## Chapteri.

of the Horfe ingencrall, bis choife for every feucrall vye, bis Ordering, Dyet, and beft preferuation for bealth, both in Tranailc and inref.

H.E full Scope and purpofe of this W orke, is in few, plaine, and moft vadoubted true words, to fhew the Cure of ail manrer of difeales belonging to all manner of neceffary Cattell, nourihied and prefesued for the vfe of man; making by way of demonftration fo eafie and playne a paffage, to the vncerftanding and accomilifhment of the fame, that not the fimpleft, which hath priuiledige to be eftcemed no Idiot; nor the pooref, if hee can make two Millings, hur flal! both vaderanad how to piofit timelfe by the Booke,
and at the deareft rate purchafe all the reccipts and fimples declared in the whole Volume. For in fober truth, this Booke is fit for cuery Gentleman, Husbandman, \&\% good mans pocket, being a memory which a man carrying about him wil when it is cald to account, gitre a man full fatiffaction, whecher it be in the Field, in the towne, or any other place, where a man is moft vnprouided.

And now forafmuch as the Horfe of all Creatures is

Nature of: Horles. the nobleft, ftrongeft, and apteft to de a man the beft \& worthieft feruiees, both in Peace and Warre, I thinke it not amiffe firt to begin with him. Therefore for his nature in generall: He is valiant, ftrong, nimble, and aboue al other beafts moft apt \& able to endure the extremeft labours:the moift quality of his compofition being fuci, that neither extreame heat doth dry vp his frength, nor the violence of cold freeze the warme temper of his molaing firits, but that where there is any temperate gouernement, there he wichitandeth all iffects of fickneffe, with an vncontrolled conftancy. He is mof gentle and louing to the man, apt to be taught, and not forgetfull when any imprefion is fixed in his braine. He is watchful aboue all other beafts, and wil indure his labour with the moft emptieft fomacke. Hee is naturally giucn to much cleanlineffe, is of an ex-ellent fcent, and offended with nothing fo much as evill fauours.

Now for the choyle of the beft Horfe, it is dimers, ac-

The choife of Horles, and their fhapes. cording to the vef for which you will imploy him. If therefore you would haue a Horfe for the Warres, you fhal chufe him that is of a good tal ftature, with a comly leane head, an our-fwelling fore head, a large farkling eye, the white wherent is couered with his cye-browes, and not at all difcerned, er if at all, yer the leaft is beft, 2 fmall thinne care, llort and pricking; if it be long, well.

## 1 Buoke.

 Of the Horle.carried, and euer mouing, it is tollerable; but if dull or harging, moft hatefull : a deepe necke, laige creft, broad breaff, bending ribs, broad and fraieht chine, rourd and ful buttocke, with his huckle-bones hid, a taile hiçh and broad, fet on neyther too thicke nor too thin ; for too mach hairc ficwes floath, and too little, too much choller and heat : a ful (welling thigh, a broad, flat, and leane leg, fhoit paiternd, ftrong ioynted, and hollow houes, of which the lorg is beft, if they be not wierd; and the broad round the wort.

The beft colours are Browne bay, Dapple-gray; Roand, Bright-bay, Blacke with a white neare-toot be-Colous of a hind, white farre-foot before, white rache or white ftar, Horleso Cheffe-rut or Sorrell, with any of thole markes, or Dun with a blacke lift: And of thete.Horres, for the warres, the courfer of Naples is accounted the beft, the 11 maine, the Sardinian, or the French.

If you vill chufe 2 Horfe for a Princes Sear, any fu. prea me Magiftrate, or for any greatLady of fate, or wo- Horre fora man of eminence, you fhal chule bin that is of the fineft Priucs seate. thape, the beft reyne, who naturally beares his head in the beft place, without the helpe of the mans hand, that is of nimbleft and eafieft pace, gentle to get vpon, bold without taking affrights, and moft familiar and quiet in the company of other horfes : his colour would euer bee milhe $w$ hite, with red traynes, or without, or elle faire dapple-gray, with white maine and white tayle: And of thefe the Eigglifis is beft, then the Hurgarian, the Swithlard, the loland, the Irifo.

If you will chufe a horfe only for trauel, cuer the bet-Horfes fos ter farpe, the bette: lope, et ficially looke that his head 1 rauaie. be leare, eyos inelling outwaid, bis neche wel rifen, his chine woll sicu, bis icynts vesy frong, butabouc all, hus

$$
\mathrm{C}_{2} \text { pafternes }
$$

pafternes fhort and ftraight; without bending in his going, and exceeding hollow and tough Houes: let him be of temperate ature, neyther too furious, nor too dull, willing to goe wiuhour forcing, and not defirous to Kun when there is no occafion.
Huntiaghorfss: If you wil chufe a Horle for Hunting, let his thape in general be ftrong, and wel knit together, making equall proportions; for as vnequall thapes thew weakneffe, fo equal members affure ftrength and indurance. Your vaequal fhapes are, a great head to a little necke, a big body to a thinne butocke, a large limbe to a little foot, or any of thefe contraries, or where any member fuits not with the whole proportion of the body, or withs any limbe next adioyning. Aboue all, let your hunting horle haue a larse leane Head, wide Noftrils, open chauld, a bigge Weffand, and the Winde-pipe ftraight, loole, wel consed, and not bent in the pride of his lecining: The Enclifi horfe baftardized with any of the formes Races fiift lpoake of, is of all the bef.

It you chule a Horfe for Rauning, let him haue all the Running horfes. fineft flape that may be, but abone all things let him be nimble, quicke and fiery, apt to flye with the leait motion: long thapes are fufferable, for though they fhewe weakneffe, yet they affure fuddain fpeed. And the beit Honfe for this vfe, is the Arabian, Barbary, or his baftard. Iennets are good, but the Turkes are better. If you wil chufe a horfe for the Coach, which is called
Coacho Horics. the fivif draught, let his fhape be tall, broad and wel furnifht, not groffe with much fleh, but with the bigneffe of his bones; efpecially looke ho haue a ftiong necke, a broad brealt, a large chine, found cleane limbes, \& tough hones: and tor this purpofe your large Englifh Geldings arebeit, Your Ekemih Mares next, and your ftrong
fon'd horles tollerable, Flemifhor Frifons.
If you wil chufe a Horle for portage, that is, for the pacse-hories. Packe or Hampers, chure him that is excecding ftrong of bocly and Limbes, but not tall, witt a broad backe, out-ribs, ful thoulders, and thicke withers; for if he be thin in that part, you fhal hardly ket pe his backe from galling : be fure hat he take a long ftride with his teete, for their pace being neither trot ror amble, but onely a foot pace, he which taices the largeff frides, gocs at the moft eale, and ridds his gromad fattef.
Laftly, it you wil chule a houle for the Cart or plough, Cart-hores. wh.ch is the flow draught, chuc him that is of moft ordinary tecigh, for horfes in the cart vnequaly forted, neuer draw at eulc. but the tal hatg yp the low horle. Let thembe of good florg portion, bie breafied, large bodred, and formg limb'e, by nature rather inclind to crave the whif, thento draw more then is necdfull. Atid fer this fuspote Manes ave moft profitable, for befides the eficctirg of your worke, they yearely bring you forth ircreale : therefore if you furnifh your draught with Nares to breed, cbferue in any wife to have them faire-fore-fanded, that is, geodhead, necke, breafi and ${ }^{\text {Of Mares. }}$ floulders; tor the enft it is not foreqardfull, onely let her body be lare, for the bigger roome a roale hath in the dammesteily, the fairer are hismembers. And aboue all things, obficue neter to put youid draught beafis to the facdle, for that alters their pace, and hurts them in their Labour.

Now for the ordering of thefe fetieral horfes: firft for Ordering of the honle for fencice, durirg the time of his teaching Horfes for Serwhich is out of the wass,ynuftal kecp him high \& luftsIy, his frod; nu fraw but good hay, his proverder cleane ciy oates, or two parts Catcs, and ore pari licares or $\mathrm{C}_{3} \mathrm{Pcalc}_{3}$

# 6 

 The generall Cure of all Cattell. 1 Booke.Peafe, well dried and hard, the quannity of halfe a pecie at a watering, m rning, noone, and euening is fufficient. In his daies of reft youthall dreffe him berwixt fiue and fixe in the morning, water beewixt fenuen and eight, and feede from nine tili after eleauen : in the afrernoone you fhall dreffe betwixt three and foure, water betwixt foure and fiue, and gine prouender till fixe, then liter at eight, and giue food for all night. The night before he is ridden; you thal at nine of the clocke at night take away his hay from him; at foure of the clock in the morning giue him a handful or two of oates, which being eaten, turne him vpon his fnaffle, ruball his body and legges ouer with drye cloathes, then faddle him, and make him fir for hisexercife. Soone as he is cald for to be ridden, walh his Bit in faire water, and put it into his mouth with all other things neceflary, draw vp his girths, and fee that no buckles hurt him : then leade him forth, and as foone as he hath beene ridden, all fweating as he is, lead him into the ftable, and firt rubbe him quichly ouer with drye wifpes, then take off his faddle, and hauing ruind him all ouer with dry cloathes, put on his houling cloth, then fet on the fadule againe, and gitt it; then lead him forth, and walke him vp and downe in gentle manner, an houre or more, till he be cold; then fer him vp, and after two or three houres fafting, turne him to his meat: then in the afternoonc, curry, rub, and dreffe him, then water him, and order him as is aforefayd.
For ordering of the horf for a Prince, or gicat Ladies Painces isate foate, let it be in has time of rett, like vato the horfe for reuce:anárin his time of labnur like the trauailing horfe, as fhall bee fhewed inftantly : onely becaufe he is to bee more chorfely kept, I meane in the beaurifulleft manner, his coate lying fmooth and Mining, and his whole body without

## 1. Booke.

Of the Horle.
without any flayne or ill fauourdneffe, you fhall cuer when he hath bin ridden, and commeth in much fweating, prefently hauc him into the ftable, and firt rub him downe with cleane wifps, then taking off his faddle, with a fword-blade whofe edge is rebated, y you fhall Atroake his necke and body cleane ouer, leauing no fueat nor filth that can be goten our; then cloath him ve, and fet. on the Saddle, anid walke him forth as aforefayd: after, order and dyet himr as you cioe other trauailing horfes: dry oates is his beff prociender, if he be fat and full; and Wates and Beanes, it he be poore, or fubiect to lofe his fefh quickly.

For your tratailing horfe, you thall feede him with Ordering of the fineft Hay in the Winter, and the fweeteft graffe in trauailugg horSummer: His prouender would be drye Oates, Beanes, Peafe or Pread, according to his ftomacke : in the time of reft, halfe a pecke at a watering is dufficient, in the time of his labour, as much as hee will eate with a good ftemacke. When you trauaik him, water two houres before you ride, thensu.b, dicffe, ard lanly feed, then brigle vp , and let him ftand an houre betose you take has backe. Trataile moderately in the morning, til his winde be rack'd, and his limbes vaimed, then after doe as your affairs require. Be fure at night to water your horle two mies before you come to your iournies end; then the warmer you bres him to his Inne, the better: walke not, ror wifh not at all, the one doth beget colds, the other foundring in the feete or body: but fet him vp warme, wel fonptand foundly rubd whit cleane litter. Giue no meat while ft the ourward parts of your horfe are hot or wet with feate, as the eare-10otes, the flar.ckes, the necke, er vader his chaps : but being diye, rubbeand feed himiscouding to the goodnefle of his

$$
\mathrm{C}_{4} \text { fiomache. }
$$

ftomacke. Change of food begetteth a ftomack, fo doth the wafhing of the tongue or noftrils with vinegar, wine and falt, or warme vrine. Stop not your horfes fore-feet with Cowes dung, til he be fusficiently cold, and that the blood and humours which were difperfed, be fetled into their proper places. Looke wel to his backe, that the faddle hurt not, to the girths that they gal nor, and to his flooes, that they be large, faft, and cafie.
For the ordering of your Hunting horfe, let him in the

Ordeling of humang halfs time of his reft hauc al the quietneffe that may be, much Litter, much Meate, and much dreffing : water cuer by him, and leaue him to fleep as long as he pleafeth. Keep him to dung tather foft then hard, and looke that it be wel coloured and bright, for darkneffe thewes greale, and redneflie inward heating. Let exercifes and mathes of fweet Mault after, be his vfual fcourings, \& let bread of cleane Beanes, or Beanes and Wheat cqually mixt, be his beft food, and Beanes and Uares the inoft ordinary.
For the ordering of your Runnify horfe, let him hatue

Ordering of ruaning-hatfe no more meat then to fuffice nature, drinke once in foure and twenty houres, \& diefing euery day once at noone oncly. Let him haue much noterate exercife, as morring and cuening ayrings, or the fetching of his Water, and know no violence but in his courfes oncly. Let him ftand ciarke atid warme, hane many cloathes, and much Litter, being wheat it raw only. If he be very fat, fcoure off: if of reafonable fate, fooure feldome : if leane, then foome but with a lwect math onely. Be fure your horfe be empiy before hec courfe, and let his foode be the fineft, lighteft, and quickeft of digeftion that may be : the fweats are more wholefome that are given abroad, and the cooling moft natural which is giuen before he come into the ftable. Keepe his limbes with coole oynements,
and by no meancs let any hote (pices come in his body: if he grow dry inwardly, wafhr meare is wholefome. If he grow loofe, then giue him traw in more abuadance. Burning of fweet perfume in the fable is wholfome; and any thing you cither do about your horfe, or giue vnto your horfe, the more ncare, cleanly, and fweete that it is, the better it nourifikth.

For ordering the Coach-horfe, let him haue good Ordering of dreffing twice a day, Hay and Prouender his betly full, Coash-horics. and Litter enough to tumble on, and hee cannot chufe but profper. Ler him be wa.k't and wafht after trauaile, for by reafori of their many occafions to ftand fill, they muft be inur'd to all hardneffe, though it be much vnwholefome. Their beft food is fweet Hay, and wel dried Beanes and Uates, or Beane-bread : Looke well to the ftrength of thcir flooes, and the galling of their barneffc: Kecpe their legges cleane, efpecially about the hinder fetlockes, and when they are in the houle, tet them fand warmely cloathed.
For the ordering of the Pack-horfe, or the Cart-horfe, they neede no wathing, walking, or houres of fafting; Ordering of only dreffe them wel, looke to their thooes and backes, the racke end and then fil their bellies, and they will doe their labour. Cart-harle. Their beff food is fweet Yly, Chaiff and Peare, or oatehuls and peafe, or chopt ftraw and Peafe mixs together: once a weeke to give them warme Graines and Satt is not ámiffe, for their Labour wil preuent the breeding of wormes, or fuch like milc hiefes.

Now for the general preleruation of horfes health, it Forthe preferis good whilf a horfe is in youth \& Atength, to let him watmo dil bood wicc in the yeare that is beginning of the Spring idufe. ad bin fio F , he ber bef and beginning of the Fal, when you may beft aford hime a weekes reft.Afier you hauc le him blood, two daisanf-
ter giue him a comfortable dreach, as (wo fpoonfuls of Drapente, or fuch like, (which is cal'edhorfe Methridate) in a quart of itrong Ale. Vfe of: to perfume his head with Frankinfence, and in the heat of Summer vfe oft to fivimme him. Leta fat horfe drinke oft, and a little at once, and a leanc horle whenfocuer hee hath appetite. Much rubbing is comfortable, and cheereth euery member. Be fure tr let your horle cate graffe once in a yeare, for that cooleth the blood, fcoures away groffe humors, and gilues great ftrength and nourifhment to the body. If notwithranding all thefe principles, vour horfe fall into fickneffe and difeafe, then looke into the Chapters following, and you fhall finde the truet, beft approued, and the moft fansiliar medicincs for all manner of infirmities, that cuer were knowne or publifhed, except my Maifter-peece.

## Chap. 2.

Of riding in generall sarid dof all the farticular knowledges beionging to the Art of Rading of a great Horje, or Horje for feruice or pleafise.

HAuing fpuken fonething alicady of horles, it now followes wee fay fomerhing of the commendable exercife of riding of great horles, which in the very action it felte feakerh Gentleman to al that are performots

Impersed vie or this recieation. or doers of the fame. And although our Eaglini Cenny from a floarh in their induftry, ayme for the mon part at no more skill then the vidurg of a ndder aud petfet torfe, which is bue onely the ierting foorth of another mans vertue, and thercby making the mfle tis riclicr in difcourfe thenaction: yet our Englifn Hubancman, or good man, whom Itche to maice exuct and peifect in
1 Booke. Of the Great Horle. ..... 11
all things, fhall not onely recreate hime lte bv riding the horles whom other men hat: made perfeet, but flall by his owne practue bring his Horfe from viter ignorance to the beft skill that canbe defired in his motions, wherein bee fhall flade a two fold piealure, the one, an excellent contentment to his minde, that hee can performe fo wortby an action, without the chargeable affifance of onthers : and the other a healthfull fupport to his body, when by fuch recreation his fipirits and inward faculties are reuiued and inflamed.

Bur now me thinkes I heare fome lay, that I hate vtterly taken away the tune of this fring, I haue ftricken ${ }_{\text {Apoigg\% }}^{\text {The Auth }}$ fo oft vponit, and that indeede there can be no delight. where there is no variation : and that furcly I cannot vary any more vpon this playne-fong, but the Would will find difcord eyther in this, or my former defants. But let them not deceiue themfelues, for my buildiug ftanderh on a firme rocke, and I know both nal be worthily iufifiable : ondy this I muft informe all men, that in times paft, long fince, when our firt sules of Horfemarifhip were ginen vato vs, our Mafters were not fo skilfull in the abilities of horles performances as weare, but meafured them by the proportions of their owne weaker natures, and thence became fo too much tender ouer them, that they ney ther refpeted the greatneffe of their owne labours, nor the length of time, before they affurned to the ir defles, fo in the end they mioht afpire to their withes vith fifcty and full fatisfation: whence it came to paffe that in thofe times, \& enen now in thefe, (chiefly mongit thole which are meerely riders, and no Kecpers there is no lefe time allowed to the masing vp of a perfece horle, then two yeases, when we hoow, and my felte fromexperience can iuftifie the fame, that if the Rider

## 12

 The gencrall Cure of all Cattell. I Booke.Kider can keepe as welas Ride, that is, gue as wel directions for the preferuation of a holfes health, and the auoidance of Sorrances and fickneffe, as put in practife arfully cuery violence to be vfed in his Leffons, he may vcry wel make vp a perfcut horfe in three moneths, fit either for pleafure or battaile, which is the ful fope and end of this Treatife: wherein I would not haue any man expect either new Rules, or a contradiction of any already fer downe by men of practife and knowledge in the Art, but onely a ftraghtning or drawing of them together into a much narrower compaffe, giung fariffaction to our defires, and fmining vp our worke with fpeede, which before was alinoft loft or negleeted, with the length of our Labours, as you flal fully perceiue by this difenurfe which followeth.
The raming of a yourg Colt.

Firt then to lpeak of the taming of a yone colt, which is as it weris the preface or introduction to the Art of Riding : you thal after he hath beene in the houte a weeke, or a fortnight, and is familiar with the man, and wil withall patientiy indure currying, Combing, Rubbing, clawing, and handling in cuery pastand member of his body, without any fiew of Rebellion or knauinneffe, which you thal compaffe by all gentle and eafie meanes, doing noshirg abour him fuddanly or ref $y$, but with leiftreand moderation : then you thal n' him a Saddle, which you thalfet is the manger b, re him, that, hemay farlicit, and lonhe vpunit, ane you fhal gingle the girtis and firreps about his cates, make him careIffle of the noile, tha wath gevilenefle, ate youbate

Hifading and Lrikitg. and rub'd his fices iberwitha!, you fhal fet it ontis backe,
 alfec $c$; whith done, fon flal tates iwecte wateing ioctich, watht, ardianogned wath honcy and hit,
Booke. Of the great Horfe. ..... 13
and put it into his mouth, placing is to hang directly abouthis tuth, and as it were a litch Ieaning thereupon: this you flal doe in the motning as foome as you haue dreft him , and then thus fadled and bridled you thal leade him forth, and water him in yout hand abroad: then bringing him in, and after hee hath food a little reined vpon his trench an houre gr mơre, "atace away the bridle and faddle, and let him goe to his meate til the eueuing : then leade him forth (as before) with the faddle to the water, then when he is fet vp , gently take off his faddle and cherinh him, and then drefle him, and cloarh him vip for all night:

The next day faddle and bridle him as before fayd, and put on himi a ftrong Mufrole of writhen Iron, or a finarpe Cauezan, and a Martingal, which you fhal buckle at fuch length that he may no more but feele it when he ierkerh vp his head, and then lead him forth into fome new plowed field, or foff ground, and there after you haue made him trot a good fpace about ynu in your hand,and thereby taken away from him all his wantonnefle, and knauifh diftractions, you thal offer your font to the firrop, at which if he fhew any diftate, eycher in body or countenance, you fhal then courle him about againe: then offer againe, and with leifure rife halfe way vp, ard goe downe againe : at which if he flrinke, correct him as before, but if he take it patiently, then cherifh him, and fo mount into the Saddle, which done, after cherifhing, light downe againe, and giue him bread, or grafle to eate : then looke that your girths.be wel girted, and ftrair, that the crooper be ftiong and of iuft length, that the bridle harge euen, and in his due place without inward.oi outward offence, that ycur firrops. be fit and gemerally al things without offence, cititer to
your felfe or to the beaft, and then as before, mount his backe, feate your felfe iuft and euen in the faddle, make the re yoes ot your bridle of equa! leagth, carry your rod without offence to his eye, in your right hand, the point either directly vprighr, or twarted towards your left fhoulder: Then hauing cherifhe him, let the Grome which before led him, hauing his hand on the cheffe halter, leade him forward a dozen or twenty paces, then gently ftraining your hand, with the helpe of the footman, make him ftand ftil, then cherifl him, and leade him forward againe, \& doe this fiue or fixe times one after another, ull by continuall vfe you make him of your owne accord (without the footmans helpe) by giting your body, \& thrufting your legges forward, goe fowserd, which as foone as he doth, you thall flay him, and cherifh him, and then fitting on his backe, let your foorman leade him home, and bring him to the blocke, where after you haue cherifht him, you fhall gently alight, \& caufe him to be led vp. \& wcil diett \& meated. The next day you thal bring him forth as betore, and in all points take his backe as aforefaid, and fo by the helpe of the fouman trot him fore right halfe a mule at leaft; then let the footman lay off his hand, \& walke by him, till you have of your felfe trotted him foorth another halíc mile, then cherifh him. and make the fuetman giue him fome graffe or bread to eate, and then takirg a large compaffe, tro: him home, and bring him to the block as betore, and there alight, and fo fe him vp.
The third cay let your footman light vpon fome fare jade a add then knirging your colt to the blocke, tahe his back gently, \& after y ou haue cheriflit bim, the othes ridirg befose you, follow bine forth-sight a mile, eter and wnore at the end of iwenty or thirty fcore, foppirg

- Booke. Of the great Horle.
the colt gently, cherifhing him, \& making him yeeld and goe backe a ftep or two, and shen putting him forward againe, till he be fo perfeat, that with the leaft motion he will go forward, ftop, a ad retire; which will be effected in two dayes more: in which face if he chance ar any time to ftrike or rebell, you thall make him which rides before you take the fpare reyne, and leade him forward, whileft you giue him two or three good lanfes vader the be lly; and then being in his way, take the fare reine to your felfe againe : and thus you fhall doe till all fauls. bee amended : then you fhall l pare your horleman or guide, and onely by your felfe for three or foure daies. more, trot him euery morning and afternoone, at leaft a mile or two forward, vfing him only to foppe and retire, and bringing him home a contrary way to that you went foorth, till he be fo perfect and willing, that he will take his way how or in what manner: ynur felfe pleafeth, cuer obferuing to mount and difmount at the blecke onely, except fome fpeciall occafion conftrayne you to the conerary. This you may very well bring to paffe the firlt wecke of the Horfis riding.

As foone as you fee your horle wil receiue you to his
backe, trot forth-right, ftop and retire, and doeall this with grear patience and obedience, you thal then call

Th-threemain poynts of a into your minde the three maine points of a Horfemans knowledge, whichare helpes, corrections, and cheriThings: and for helpes, they confift in thefe : Firft the voyce, which founding Giarply and cheerefully, as crying $V 1 a$, hom, $b_{c} y$, and fuch like, adde a pirit and huelineffe to the horfe, and lend a great helpe to al. his motions: then the bridie, which reftrayned or at liberty, he!pes him how to doe, and Arewes which way to doe:
then the Rod which being onely fhewed, is a helpete direct, being only mooued, helpes the quickneffe and nimbleneffe of the motion; and becing gently toucht withal, helpes the loftineffe of a horfes falts and leaps, and makes him as it were gather all his ftrength into one point: and laftly; the calues of the Legges, Stirrop-lean thers, and firrops, which mooued by the horfes fide, helpes him to nimbleneffe, fwiftneffe, and readineffe in turning. Some to thefe helpes adde the helpe of the Spur, chiefly in high falts or toundings, but it mult be done in a iuft and true time, and with fuch gentle bitter. neffe, that the horfe miy vnderfand it for a helpe, or elfe he wil take diftafe, and finding it fauour like correction, in fead of bettering his doings, doe with more diforder, as to fraule with his fore-feete in aduancing, to yerke out with one or both his hinder feere in the coruct or bounding, haking of his head, and fuch like, as wil appeare in practile.
of Corretions Now of Corrections the moff principal is the Spur, and wish they which muft not at any time be given trifingly, or itch-
be: ingly, but foundly and tharply, as oft as init occafion fial require : then the Rod, which vpon diforder, llo:h, or mifcarriage of the members, muft bee giuen alfo foundly: then the voice, which being deliuered flarply and rough'y, as havillaime, carrikre, diablo, and fuch like threatnings, terrified the horfe, and maketh him afraide to difnbey: and laftly the bridle, which now and then fricken with a hard chocke in his mouth, reformeth many vices and diftemperatures of his head; yet this laft muif be done feldome, and with great diferetion, for to make a cuftome thercof, is the ready way to f oile a horles mouth.
Ofcherifaings: Now of cherihings, there are gencrally in vee but thise,

## 1 Booke.

Of the Great Horfe.
17
three, as firft the voice, which being deliuered fmoothly; and louingly, as crying bolla, fo boy, there boy there, \&f fuch like, gives the horle both 2 cheerefulueffe of fpirit, and a knowledge that he hath done well : then the hand, by clapping him gently on the necke or buttocke, or giuing him graffe or other foode to eate afier hee hath pleafed you: and laftly, the bigge end of the Rod, by rubbing bim therewith vpon the withers or maine, which is very pleafing and delightul to the horfe.

Now after thefe ordinary and astual helpes, corrections, and cheriihings, you fhall haue refpect to the Mufrole, or Callezan, and Martingaie, which carry in them Ofthe Murode all the three former both feuerall and vnite: for it is firtt an efpecial heipe and guideto euery wel-difpoled horfe, for fetting of his head ina true place, forming of his Reine, and making him appeare comely and gallant ia the eycs of the bcholders; then it is a fharpe correction when a horfe yerketh out his nofe, or difordereth his head any way, or ftriueth to plunge or runne away with his Rider : And lantly, it is a great cherifhing varo the Beaft, when he yeeldeth his head to your hand, by fhrinking from his face, and fo leauing any more totorment him, but when he offendeth : whence it comes that more from this then any thing eife, the Horie firt gaineth the knowledge of his Matters will, and is defirous to performe it : therefore you final bee very carefull to the placing of this vppon the Horfe, as firt, that is hang fomewhat low, and reft vppon the cender Griffell of the Horfes nofe, whereby the currection may be the Tharper when occalion requires it; then that it be loore and nor ftrait, whereby the horfe may feele vppon the yeelding in of his head, how the offence goerh from him, and to know that oyely his owne diforder is
his owne punihment. Lafty, he fhal be careful to note how hee winneth the Horfes head, and by thofe degrees to draw his Martingale ftraiter and Atraiter, foas the Horle may ener haue a gentle feeling of the fame, and no more, ill his head ansf keine be brought to that perfection which you defire, and then there to ftay, and kecp the Martingale confantly in that place only, which you hial performe in thole few dayes which you trote your Horfe forth-right, being betore ycubring him to any Lefon, more then the knowledge of your felfe, and how to receiue youto his backe, and trot turth obediently wihyou.

When your hore is brought va:o fome certainty of the ta ge king.

Rcine, wil tror forth-right with yonat your pleafure, and by vout former exercife therein is broight to breath \&e delight in his tratuale, which wil grow \& increafe vpon him, as you grow and increale in your labour, then you Anal bring him to the treading fool th of the large Rings in this manner: Firft, if he be of heauy and fluggifh nature, noathful and dull, and albeit hee haue Atrength and fufficiency of body, yet you fince him flouerly and vnapt, then you thal trot him into fome new plowed field, foft and deepe: But if he be of quicke and of fiery firit, apt, nimble, and ready to leame, then you thal trot him into fome fandy or gravelly place, where is ftrong and firme foot-hold, and there you hall marke out a facious large ling, ant leaft threefcore or fourefcore paces in compaffe, and hauing walkt him fixe or feauen times about the Game on your Right hand, you thal then by alrtic fraitning of your right Reine, and laying the calfe of your left Legge to his fide, make a halfe-circle within your Ring vpon your Right hand, downe to the center or mid yoint thereof, and then by ftraitning your
left Reinc a little, and layirg the calfe of your Right leg to his fide, make another balfe circle to your left hand, fiom the center to the ourmoft Verge, with two halte circles contrary turned, will make a perfect Roman $S$. within the Rins, then keeping your firft large ciccumference, walke yuir horfe about on yoni left hand, as oft as you did on your Right, a:d then change within your Ring as you did before to your Right hand again, \& ihen trot him firft on the Right hand, then on the ifft, fo long as tyou fiall thinhe corucnient. And although cur anciLan Maftersin this Art thave prefcribed vnto vs certaine numbers of Ring. turnes, and how of it is mecte to goe about en cither hand, is it all Horfes wesc of ore eecen ability, yet I would wifly you to neglct thofe Rules, and onely to pravife you horfe in this Leffion, according to his ftrength of body, lometimes applying him therein an houre, lometiencs two, \& 1 . metimes ihice, more or leffe accordirg to your difcretion: for the Ipace of time can neither bring wearineffe nor tiing: and for your change ot hancis, you fliall do it as oft as ithall fecme be ft to yuur felfe, being cuer very carefull to give him the moft exercife on that hand, on which he is eurmof vnwilling of to goe: and in this leffon be carefall allo that hee doe it chierctully, lufily, akd nimbly, quickning and in flaming his firits by all ine nieanes porfible : and when you find that he wil crot his large irgs perfculy, which wil que. flionleffe be in leffe then a weeks fpace, being we lapplied thercin, for you muift wot fore-flow ary morninge except the Sabbaoth, nay hardily any atier nicone: alfo if you find him floathtul and healy, for there is no greater thinderance then the Riders tou much tendennes, nor no greatef furtherarce thera coniintal mocerate escicile: hercfore as I faid, when he will tot has Kirses. wiffiten

$$
D_{2}
$$

## 20

 The generall Cure of all Catell. 1 Booke.in the fane manner, and with the fame changes, you final.

Of Ellopin: large rings:
make him gallop the fame Rings, which he lial doe alfo with great dexterity, lightneffe, and much nimbleneffe, without lofing the leatt part or grace of his beft Reine, nay lo caretull you fhalbee thereof, thăt in his gallopping you hal, as it were,gather his body together, and make his Reine rather better then it was, and make him take vp his feet fo truly and lofily, that not any cie may fee or perceiue a falthood in his ftroke, but that his inward feet play beforc his outward, and each of a fide follow the other fo directly, that his gallop may appeare as the beft grace of all other motions:neither fhal yo senter him into chis leffon safhly \& haftily, but foberly \& with difcretion, making him firtt gallop a quarter of the ring, then halfe, then three prrts, and laftly the whole Ring: neither fhal you force him into his gallop with violence, or the flarpnes of fpurs, but with fpirit and mettal, making him by the lightnes and cheerefulnes of your owne bedy, paffe of his owne accord into his gallop, and efpe. cially in his changes, where you may let him feele your Leg, and fhew him your Rod on the contrary fide : and herein is to be noted, that continually thofe changes (in as much as they are made in a much ftraiter compaffe) muft be done cuer with great quickneffe, and more firring nimbleneffe then the intire Leffon.
Now for the helps neceflary in thefe large ring-turnes,

Helpesin the large ringturnes, they cunfint generally in the Voice, Rod, Calues of your Legs, and the Bridle: in the voice by quickning him vp, and reuiuing his firits when he growes floathful, with thefe words, How, hey, or via : In the Rod, by fhewing it him on the contrary fide, or laying it on the contrary fhoulder, and fometimes by fhaking it ouer his Head, (which is a kind of threatning) chichy when you make
«Booke. Of the great Hore. $2 I$
your changes. In the calues of your legs, when you clap them hard to the contrary fide to which he turneth, of by fpringing and ierking your legs forward, hard vpon your ftirrop-leathers, which wil quicken him, and make him gather vphis limbes better then the fur by many degrees: and laftly in the Bridle, by drawing it in a little Itraiser, and holding it with lome more conftancie, when you pur any of your former helpes in vfe, or doe any thing with morelife or cou age, for that maketh him draw his limbes together, and to fraiten his tings with gracefull comelineffe.

For the corrections in thefe large rings they be diuers; as namely, the bridle, the fpurre, and the rod, and fometimes the royce, ye: that but leldome:for the bridle, you fhall correct your horfe therewith if hee carry his head or chaps awry, making as it were mowes \& ill-fauoured countenances, giuing him now and then a little check in the mouth, and awakning him from fuch forgetful paffions, or now and then drawing the trench to and fro in his mouth, which wil reforme the errour; then the f purre, which muft be laid fharpe and hard to his fides, when you finde your helpes will do no good, but that his floath rather more and more increalerh, or when hee preffeth and hangeth hard vppon your hand, or loofeth the tutch of his reyne, or fuch like vices: for the rodde, when you finde that hee neglecteth the fhewing or finking of it, or when he diforcreth ariy of his hinder parts, and will not gather them vpecmely together, then you nall therewith giue him a fourd lafh or two vncies the belly, or nuer the contrary floulder, and to any of thefe former corrections you fhall cuer accompany the threatning of your voyce, when the faul is too much foule, and no otherwife, becaufe there fiould be cuer an entire loue
betwixt the horfe and the horfe-man, which continuall chiding will either take away, or at leaft root out the appreherifion thereof

Cheriming in the lingsurne. baike.

Now for your cherinhings, they are thole which I formerly falke of ; onely they mut be vied at no time bue when your horfe dorh well, and ha:h pleafed your mind troth with his cunning \& iraciablenes:and although the time for the fane $b=$ when he hath finifhed his leffons, yet there is a fecret pleafing \& cherifhing of $o$ horfe with the bridle, which muft be exercifed in the doing of his leffors, and that is the fweetning of his mouth by a little eafing of you bridle hand, ard gently drawing it vp backe againe, letting it come and goe with fuch an vnperceiuing motion, that none but the beaft may know it.

When your horfe can trot \& gallop thefe large rings with atl perfectreffe, which with good induftry will be perfecied in leffe then a fortnights exercife, you thall theri proceede to make him fop faire, comely, and without danget, which you fhall doe in this manner :- Firft, as foone as you haue talen his backe, cherih him, put himgently forwatd, and brirg him into a fwift trot, after you hate troted him forty' or threcfore yards forward, ycu thall by drawing mi jour bridle-hand Atraitly a id fucdeniv, make him gather his hinder legs and foreles to cther, and fo iisen inftont ftand ftill, which as foone es he doin, immedially you fhall eafe your hand a lith, yet ha fo muctias may siue him liberty to preffe forward, but tatherto yech bickwatd, which if you finde he doth, you flall give him mare liberty, and che. ith him, and then nauing paufed a while, draw in your bricle-hand, and make him goe backe two or three paces, at which if he fticke, inttantly eafe your hand, and draw it vpagaine, letting it come and goe till hee yeeld

Of thegreat Horfe.
and gac backward, which (for the moit part) all horfes at the firl will doe : but if it be that your horfe rebell and will not goe backe with this gentle admonition, y ou fhall then caule a foote-man ftanding by to put him backe with his hand, and in his motion you fhall cherim him, that he may vaderftand what your will is: and thus euery time you make him fop, y ou fhall make him retire backe, till in one fpace of time you haue made both leffons perfect : and this practice you thall vee both till you come to your large rings, and at euery time that you finifh you: leffon, or give the horle breath or eale; whercby you thall perceiue that your horfe fhall leame to trot and gallop the large rings, to fop and retire back all in one fpace of time, bccaufe y ou lee fueceffucly they follow one another, and are to be done (though three) but as one intice leffon.

Now for the helpes in the efe leffons, the beft for fopping is the choice of ground, as by making your horfe euer to fop down the floape of fome hill, or defcending ground, whereby he may be compeld to couch his hidder loines the better, and fo make him fop moft comely, and to obferue that the ground be firme and hard, without danger of fliding, leaft the horfe finding fuch an im. f erfection, grow fearctull, and lo refufe to do your will out of his owne danger. In retyring you thall helpe him with your rod, by putting it before his ineaft, or thaking it before his huces, to make him remoue his feete more quicke and nimbly.

For corrections in ftopping, it muft fometimes bee correstions. done by our felfe, as with the cued ftroke of your fpurres when in his ftop he difordereth his head, or with any one fingle fourre, when hecafteth out his hinder loyres, and will not fop right in amcten line; and fometimes it

## 24

The generalil cure of all Cattell. y Booke
muft be done by another by-ftander, when hee refuleth to ftop at all, who ftanding at the place of frop, as foone as you draw vp your hand, fhal with his Rod threaten the horfe, and make him not dare to preffe forward, or if he do prefle forward, to make him Retire fwiftly backe formeh ground as ke gayaed, borh your felfe and the by-ftander, rating him with your voices extremely : for correctuons in retiring, they are the euen Itrokes of both your fpurs, when he ftickes or preffes vpon your hand, and wil nor yeeld backe; \& alfo your Rod ftruck fharply vpon his knees and breafts, and the Roal of a by-ftander ftrucke vpon his beaft, knees, and face, when his ftubbornneffe is too violent.
But for his Cherilhings, they be al formerly fpoke of, when your will is comely and Obediently performed, befides the addition of fome other, as a prefent cafing of your Eridle hand, and the clapping and cherifhing of the by-ftander, and fo fuffering him to fand and recoaer breath a good fpace after.

When your horfe can fop and retire wel, which may

Of Aduancing before, be done in the fame face, that you teach him his large Ring-turnes, for it is as it were three leffons learnt in one, you thal then teach hum to Aduance before when hee ftoppeth, which is very comely and graceful to the Beholders; and you thall doc it in this manner: After you haue fopped your horfe, without ciuing your hiand any eafe, you fhal lay the calues of both your legges hard to his flees, and adde theret the noife of the fhaking of your Rod, and your voice, by crying vp, vp, which wil at firft (peraduenture, but a little amaze him, becaufe hee vaderftandeth not your meaning: Therefore you thall put him forward againe, and doe as before, and that with a little more Atrength, continuing the practife of

1 Booke.

Of the Great Horle.
the fame till you perceiue he taketh one foote from the earth, then cherinh him a little, and fo to the leffon again, till he take vp both his legges from the grourd, which when he doth orderly or diforderly, yet cherifl hin exceedingly, that he may come to the knowledge of your meaning, without rwhich all your labour is loft then to your former practile againe, till you haue brought him to that perfectneffe, that hee wil with all readitele aduance as oft as you will gine him the calues of your legs to his fides, be it lefle or more times together : this done, you thal looke to the orderly and comelineffe of his aduancing: as firf, that he taks vp his legs bothewen together, and winde them inward towards his body; thea that he aduance not too high (for feare of comming. $0-$ uer vpon you) but couch his hinder loynes clofe to the ground; then that hee fpauleth not, nor paweth with his feet forwand: and laftly, that he aduance not for his owne plealure, but when you commaund him by your owne direct and orderly motions, for the contrary is a foule fault in Horfemanfhip.

For helpes in this leffon, they are the calues of your legs, the fhaking of your rod ouer his head, \& your voice, as is before faid, \& the defcent of fome hanging ground, which wil make his hinder loines couch the better.

The Corrections are according to the natures of offences, as the cuen ftroake of your Spurs, or a good lafh with your Rod, when you fee hce fixeth his feet to the ground, and ftubbornely applies himfelfe to difobey you, or will take vp his feete one after another, and not both rogether. If bee doe aduance too high, fo as he is ready to come ouer vpon you, or if he fiaule or pawe forth with his feete, you thal then not onely giuc him both your Spurs hard together, but alfo a good ierke
or two with your Rod betweenc his cares: but if he aduance when you would not haue him, you fhal then in the fame inftant ierke him ouer both the knees with your Kod; and if hee aduance againe, ietke him agaire, not ceafing til he fixe his fecte to the ground, or goe backeward, and then cherifh him.

For particular cheribhines in this Leffon, they are no Cherinings. other then thofe formerly Ipoke of, onely they muft bee done with a more ready watchfulneffe, in the very inftint and moment of time, in which he performeth any thing wel, that the Horfe may rnderfand why, and wherefore he recciueth fuch contentment, and thereby be incouraged to continue in his goodneffe, and be rore ready to apprehend his Riders plealure:

For the vfe of Aduancing, it is two fold : as namely,

The vic of Ad. Mancing. to giue a grace to his other leffons, and to bring his body to nimbleneffe : yet for the moft part it is onely $v$ fed at the ftop, where when you haue finifte any leffon, if then concluding with the ftop, youmake him aduance, once, twice, or thince, it wil be both a grace to the Beaft, and Thew much Art in the horfe man; alfo it makerh a horfe apt and ready to turne wel, and maketh him truft to his hinder Legeges, whereby his fore-pans may be directed and encerned at the Horfe-mans pleafire.

Niextro Aduancing, you mal reach your Horfe to Of yerking behisd. yerke behonde, in this manmer: Whenat any time you have rade himftop, you flal prefersly with your kod giue him a good ierke under the belly neere to has flank, which thoughat the firf hee apprehend not, yee by a continual and contane vie thercof, yout fhal in the end bing him to yerke our his hinder legs; at the fint doing whereof you hal cherifh him, for that is the onel, language by which he knowes he doth four will, and then
hauing

## 1 Bocke.

Of the great Horle.
hauing pauled alittle, make him doic againe, in reafing it cue 1y day, and doubling his doings til he be fo ready, that when you pleafe to giue the ierke, bee wil then giue the yerke, and then you fhill looke to the comeling fie of his doing, that is to fay, that hee yerke not out his hinder Lees, till lis fore-legs be aboue the ground, then that bee yerke not nie Legge farther out then the other, bur both cuen togetlier, then that hee yerke not too high, and lafly, that he yesher not one legge our whileft the other is on the grourid, all which are errors of great grofncfic. Therefore to mate erse horle more perfect in this icffon, it fhai be good to teach him to yerhe out bebind, when he ftandeth in the fable, by ierking him vpon the burtockes wirh your , od, and not ceafing to molert him till he raife his Rumpe aboue the ground, and then to cherith him, and fo to apply him without any cafe and 1eft, till he do your wil; then when he is perfect, to put the fame in plactule when youl are in the fielde on his backe, by tunning your Rod in your hand to hisbut-tocke-ward, and totiching him therewith, to make him yerke as aforctad.

For the Helpes, they are the cozftant ftaying his Hilipes. mouth on the bridle, the freake of your Rod vider his belly, or the gentle touching him vpon the Rumpe wish the fime.

The Corrctions are onely the euen froake of your Corcetinns. Spurs, when cither he refufeth to yerke, or yerketh our diforderiy, and our of malice; or the fingle Spur on that fide on which $h$ verketh out moft diforderly : and laft1y, a tefteffe holding of him to the Leffon, not giuing him any reft or cafe, till hee do it in that manner which you can wih.

Then for his Cherifhings, they are all thofe formerly Cherifings. mentioned,
mentioned, being beftowed vpon him in the very inftant of his weli doing.
When your horfe is perfect in all the leffons formerly ipoke of, and vnderfandeth the helpes and corrections belonging to the fame, you fhal then teach him to turne readily on both hands, by frairning his large Rings, and bringing them into a much leffe compaff: and although among ft Horfe-men, and in the Art of Horfemanihip, there are divers and fundry turnes, fome high and lofty, as the turne vpon the corket, capriole, or on bounds, fome clofe and neele the ground, as the turne Terra, Terra, or thofe we call Caragolo, Serpeigiare, and fuch like, and fome fwift and flying, as the Incavellare, Cbambetta, and fuch like : yet fith they all labour tut to one end, which is to bring an horle to an exact fwifrneffe and readineffe in turning, I will in as briefe and plaine manner as I can, hhew you how to compaffe the fame. Firft, therefore you Thal make out a Ring fome three or foure yards in compaffe, and in the fame withal gentleneffe a while walke your horfe, fuffering him to goe in the lame at his owne pleafure, gathering his head vp by litile and little, and mahing him cane pleafure in the fame, til you finde that he taketh knowledge of the Ring, and wil with all willingiut fe walke about the fame, coneting rather to ftraiter it, the sinlar:c if, whech perccised, you thal then carry yous briclc-hand confant \& fomewhat ftrait, yet the cutmoft Reine cuer fomewhat more frait then the inmofl, making the horfe rather looke from the Ring then into the Ring, and the calue of your leg (as occalion fhall ferue) fome what neere to the outward fide of the horfe, \& then you fhal trot him ahout the Ring, fir ft on the one fide, and then on the other, making your changes within that ftrait Ring, as you did before within the large Ring.

And in this fort wrthout ceafing, you thal exercife your Horfe a full houre rogether, then ftop him, make him aduance twice or thrice together, then retire in an cuen Line, and fo ftand ftla a pritty while, and cherih him ; then when hee hath taken frefh breath, to him $2-$ gayne, and do as beffore, continually labouring by rayfing vp your bridte-hind, and thrufting forward your Legs and body, to bring his trot to all the fwiftnefle and lottines that may be, and in your changes to do them fo readily and róundly as may be alfo, making him to lap his outmont leg to miuch ouer his inmoft leg, that he may couer it more then a foot ouer, and thus you thal exercife him a whol: forenoon, at leaft a week rogether, only doing his former leffo is but once ouer in a morning, and no more, and in this practice you teach him perfectly three leffons together, that is, the turne Terra, Terra, the Incaualare, and the Chambetta, the turne Terra, ' 'erra, in the outmoft circle of the frait Ring, and the Ineaualare and Chambetta in the changes, wherein he is forct to lap one Leg ourer another, or elfe to lift vp the inmoft Leg from the ground whileft he brings the outmoft ouer it: and furely in this Ring, and thefe clanges, confiftech all the miine Art of turning, and the chicfert glory both of the horfe and the horle-man : and therfore it is meet for euery Rider to thinke this leffon neuer perfealy learns, and therefore continually to prastife his horfe in the fame, making him not onely tread and trot thefe nartow rings, but alfo gallop them, and from gallopping them, to pafle them about in ground falts, as by taking yp his fore-legs from the gre und both together, and bringing his hinder fecte i it their place, and fo palfing the King about once, trvice, or thrice, at your pleafure, or as oft as the horles ftength and courage wilallow:and this is the


1 Booke:
Of the great Horle.
$3:$
will perfecty tread his lerge rings, fop, ietire, adnance. before, verke behnd, and tuine readily on cither hand, you fallithen teke away his mufrnic and tuench, atish in ftead thercof pur vpon his head a gearte Curazan of two inynts and three pecces, withathup band raderneath, which you fhall buckle clofe, but not frait, and be fure that the cauczan lie vpon the tender grifictlo the hor fes. nofe, fomewhat neere to the vaper art of his nomets, then to the chap. band you fhall fanteathe Martingale, and lafty to the ings on each fide the cauezan,youltal fatten long diuided reines, more then a yard and a halfe in length a pecce, then invo his mouth you thall put a fweet fimooth camion bit, with a phaine watering chaine, the cheeke being o! large lize, to as it may arme a little aboue the point of his fhoulder; and the kirble fhall be thicke,round \& large, hanging loofely vppon his nether lip, and intiling the horfe wich his lip to play with the fame. Thus armed you fhall take his backe and cafting the left reine of your caluzan ouer the horfes right finulder, you fhall beare it vader your thumbe, with the $r$ ifines of the bit in your left hand; and the right reines. of the cauzan you flul caft ouer the horfes left fhoulder, and beaie is with your rod in your right hand, and fo trot him forth the firft morning out-right a mile or two in the high way, making him onely feeie dnd grow acquainted with the bit, and onely making him now \& theil fop and rctire, and gathering vp his heap into a due place, and fafhioning his reyne with all the beaurie and comelineffe that may be, which done, the nexr day you flall bring him to his large rings, and as was before flewed, there make him peafect with the bir, as you did with the fnaffe, firt in trottirg, then in galiopping of the fame ${ }_{j}$ then make him fop, 1 ctire , aduance, yerke behind, and
and turne vpon either hand, with a guest deale more perfectneffe, and more grace then was form. Ily done with the trench, which is an eafie labour, in as much as the bit is of much better commaund, and brings more comelineffe to the hores motions, is allo a greater belpe, a Charper correction, and a cherifher of more comfort then any before vfed. And thus in the firt moneth you may make any horfe perfect vpon the trene in the leffuns before fpoke of, fo in the lecond moneth you may make the fame Leffons a great deale more perfect vpon the bit, and fo prefume in two moneths to hane a pertect ground horfe, fit eyther for Souldier or Schollar, that hath any good Rulcs of Horfernan-hip in him.

Now forafmuch as the Art of turning in horfes is of

Of the suining Potro great difficulty, and ought of all Leffons to be moft ellaborate, I will peake a little further therenf, and hew you the practife of thefe prefent times, for the beft accomplifhment of the fame, without firring vp euil motions in the Horfe, whence Reftiuentfe and other vilde errours d gro ; for it is certaine that enery Horfe naturally defice:h neither offence, nor to uffind, but the rah diffection of ignorant Horfe men, whech wil compell a Horfe to do, before he know what, or how to dn, is the begetung of thote cuils which are hardly or neuer Reciaimed : for a horfe is like anill brought vp boy, who hauing learnt drunienneffe in his youth, wil hardly bee fober in his age, and hauing once got a knauifh quality, though hee bee neure fo much punifhed for the fame, will yet now and then flewe that the Kemembrance is not vercrlyexinguifhed :and forafmuch as in this Leffon of ftrat turnes, there is fo much curious haidncfe, that a Horfe is moff fubieet to Rebel, and learne many cuils thercby, therefore to preuent all ahofe cuils; you
hall caufea (mooth ftong poft to be wel Pamundand fixed in the earth in the midft of the ftrait Ring, at the very point and center thereof; then cauling a foor man to fland at the pof, you fhal give him the right Rcine of your cauczan, which you flal make him holldabout the poft, and fo walke or trot your horfe about the fame, on your right hand as long as you pleafe-; then taking $v \beta$ the right Reine, giue him the lett Reine, and do as much vpon the left hand, and thus change from hand to hand, as oft as you fhal think con enient, tull you haue brought your horfe to the abfolite perfection of cusiy curne, the poft being fuch a guise and boad vito the hore, that albei: the Horfeman wate of himfeite v:terly ign ora t, yct it is impolfible the horfe fhould eyther diforder or difo. bey his Riders purpofe.

When your Horie can thus perfecily fet curry feue. rall turne, eythor Arait or open with hisbry, you fhall of mangigg. then teach him to matage, which is the only fofture for the vie of the fword or horle-backe; and you flaill do it in this manner: :Firft, caufe fome by-1tancer to pricke vp in the carth two ridng Rods, abour twenty or forty yards, or more, as you thii: ke good, diftant one from the other; then walke your horfe in a ftrait turne or $R$ ing about, the firt on your Right hand, and fo paffing him in an cuen furrow downe to the other Rod, walke about it alfo in 2 narrow Ring on your left hand; then thruft him into a gentle gallop downe the euen fur low; til you come to the firft Rod, and there making him as it were, fiop and aduatice wathout any paufe or intermiffion of time, thruft him forward againe, and beate the turlic 3 eira, 7 crra, about it on your Righthenc, hengallop ferth right to the other kod, and in the lame manner beate the wirne about on your left hand : and thus doc as

$$
\mathrm{E} \text { oft }
$$

of as you fhall thinie it conuenient for yeur owne praEtice, and the horfes ftrength.

Now of thefe manages ou: ancient mafeers is herie-

Diucricies o: manages. manfhip haue made diuers kindes, as manoge wiah Ref, and manage withour Reft; manage with Cingle ournes, \&e inanage with double turnes, which indeed doch racher breed confufion, then vaderfiandig in estater the horte or horferian : ther fore for your betten knowledge I fil reduce them only bur to two kinds: chatis manageopen and manage clore : you: open manage is that which ! thewed you befure, when you uras Terts, $T$ err 2 , which is the moft npen of all freit tarnes : and your clole masage is when youturne vponthe :mesualure, 0 orkumberas, which ate the cloleft of all turnes, and may bee done as before I fhewed, ia a fiving manner, euez ypon oot fort, which although it be artfull, yet it is not foglorios and - fafe for the Souldiers practice, onely this youmy be mof affured of, that when a horfe can miacse vpon both thefe cames, he may masage withon: mortiatuction, spon any other turne what focuer.
When your Hosfe is perfett in the manages befort- \{ayd, you may ther paffe a eurere at vour pleaine, which is to run your horfe forth-right as his full poed, and hem making him fop quick'y fuddainh, arme, and clole on his butocke: in which leffon taere neederh Imle intur. Evion, but onely forae few oblermanios, as fith, thet you make not your circre too long, whercoy the hotie may be weak ened, nor tou fhort, whereby his ure winde and courage may be vadilcouered, but competent and ind firent, as about foure or far licore yardis at the moferbea thar you ftart him gentiy withou: affightasí halty, har: jou firf give him a listle warning with your brid stasd, zad then fiop bim furmely and frongly, mhinb place of

## 1 Booke. <br> Of the great Hor/e. <br> 35

ftop, if it be a little bending downeward, it is a great deale the better. And thus in thefe lefions alrcady thewed you', confifteth all the fuil perfectictiot a boite for fertuice in the wars, whin hany puinctull man may bring bis horfe wel mato in iede then three moniths, how ewer our ancients in former times hate beene blinded, and in the fame practice, haue wafted wo ycaresere they brought it to perfiction.

- Now forafmuch as to the Art of Riaing belongeth diHories for uers orher falts and leapes, right pleafant and curious to plajure, behold, and though not generally vfed in the Wars, yet not vterly vfeleffe for the lame, and fith they are many times very needfull for the health of mans body, I will by no meanes abrige our Englifh husbandman of the fame, but proceed to the Leffons which are meet for horfes of pleafure, of which the firft is to make a horfe bourd aloft with all his foure feet from the ground and you fiall dece it in this manner: when you have tiotred your horfe forth-right a dozch or twenty yards, you fhal Of bounding ftop him, and when he hath aduanced once or twice, you flal a little ftraiten your bridle-hand, and then gite him the cuen fioke of toth your f furs together hard, which at fift will but oncly quicken ard amaze bire, but doing it againe and againe, it wil biced other thoughis in him, and he being of firit and mettall (as it is lolt labour to offer to teacha iade fuch motions) he will prelently gat ther yp hasbody, and eyllier ife litik or much from the grourd, ther perently cherifs him, and ater fore Reft, effer him the like againe, atid thus doe till you haue made him bound wice or thrice : then make much of him, and coe romone for that day : the next day reme his Leffon agaire, and double hisexeicile, incleafing fo day by day, will he come to that perfecunefle,
that hee wil bound whenfocuer your. Spurs thal commaund him.

When you horfe can bound perfeetly, then you thall Of che Corues teach hum the coruer, in this manner: yoo fhal at the corner where two walles ioine rogether, a little hollow the ground a Horfes length or more, and then place a finooth frong pof by the fide of the hollowacffe a horfes length likewife from the wall; then ouer againft. the poft faften an iron Ring in the wal : this done, Rice your horfe into the hollow place, and taften one of the reines of the cauezan ynto the Ring, and the other at out the poft; then after you haue chenthe your borfe, male him aduance, by the helpe of the calues of your legges. onely twice or thrice rogether: then let him ftand ftill, and cherifh him ; then make him to aduance againe at leaft a dozen times together; then reft, and after aduance twenty or forty times together, daily incteafing his aduincings as he grows ferfect therin;til you perceiue that he hath got fuch a habit therin, hat $l$ e will by no meanes prefle forward, tut keeping his ground certaine, aduance both before and bchiude of an equall height, and keepe one iuft and certar etime with the motion of your legs, mither d, ing flowernor fafter, but all after one manner and lufu.e: but if joufinde that hee doth not raife his hinder-parts high enouch, then you fhall caufe a footeman of fand by you, and as,you make him aduance before, fortic focti-man by icrhinghim genty vppon the hinder filless with his Rod, to raife vp his hinder parts: alfo thiswill bring your horfe in tew dayes to 2 perfea and braue coluet, fo that atceryon may doe it in any Hlace where you peafe, without the helpe cither of yotif wall or poft; or other by-flander.

Ofthe gallop Gaiduld.

When your Horfeis made perfect in the coruet, and
that

## 1 Booke. : Of the great Horfe.

that hee will doe it readily and comely, you fhall at the end of euery third or fourth aduancing, giue him the ftroake of your fpurs, and make him bound aleft; then put him to his coruet againe as before, and then make him bound againe ; and thus at the end of euery thi d aduancing fee you make him bound for the length of a tilt bar, or an ordinary managng fur row, according to the horfes Atrength: and this is callied the gallopg athiar d, which if is be taught a horfe along by the fide of fome wall or fmooth pie, it is fo much the better, and a great deale fewes diforders wil a enleand troubic the Rider.

The next Leffory yo fhall each ycur horfe after the gallop galliard, is che caproolle or Goates leape, which is of the Caprithe fame mantier of motion which ibe coruet is, only it is olle. to be done forvaru, and much ground gained in the falt, and the horfe is to raile his hinder parts as high or rather higher thien his fore-parts, and ro keepe rather a fwifter ther llowertime in doing of it therfore when you teach your horfe to doe it, you fha l bring him into fome holJow furrow, where the ground is a little defcending, and turning his head to the defcent, put him into the coruct temperate and gently; then when you giue him the calues of your legs to raife vp his fore parts, in the fame inftant ierke your leg violently forward againe, that hee may not flicke, but carry his hinder legges after his forelegges, and let fome skilfull frot man fandirg by your fige ic ine the horfe ouer the fillets with his Rod, \& make thim raife vp his hinder-parts : and thus do without ceafing, till hee performe your wil nimbly and cunningly, and then torget not to cherifth him and give himm al cona--fort peffible. And this leflon and the other which confift of yiolent and quicke talts or lcapes, would cuer be practifed the fist in the morning whileft a horfe is freft and

Lufty, for to put him to them after bis fire edge is taken away, will but bring him to a loathing of his inftruction, or at the beft to doe them but flouenly, heauily, and vnwillingly.

There is alfo another motion which is pleafing to the Of going fide. eye, though it bee very labour fome to the body, which is to make a horfe goe fide-long of which hand foener the Rider is difpofed, and is very neceffary in the wars, becaufeit is the anoyding of any blow commiag from the enemy. This motion when you intend to teach your Horle, you thall draw vpyour bridle-hand fomewhat Arait, and if you determine to haue him goe a fide to your Right hand, lay your left Reine clofe to kis necke, and the calue of your leff legge clofe to his fide, and as you did in the InGaualare, make him lap or put his left legge ouer his Right, then turning your Rod backeward, and ierking himgently on the Iefr hinder thigh, make himbring his hinder parts to the Right fide alfo, and ftand in an cuen line as at the firt; then make him remooue his fore-parts more then before, fo that he may ftand as in were croffc ouer the euen line, and then make him bring his hinder parts after, and ftand in an cuen line againe : and thus doe tisl by long practife hee will moue his fore parts and hinder parts both together, and goe fide-long as far as you pleafe, then cherifh him: And if you will haue him goe towards your left hand, doe as you did before, ving all your belpes and corrections on the Right fide oncly. And thus much I thinke is fufficient to haue fpoke touching all the feuerall leffons mect to be taught to any horfe whatfoeuer, whether he be for feruice or for plealure, and which being performed artfully, carefully, and with patience, you may prefume your horle is compleat and perfect, the rather fith
no man can finde out any inuention, or teach any other motions to a horfe, which may be good and comely, bue younal cafily perceite, thas they are Receiued from fome one of thefe already kehearfed.
Now if you fhat be called to Ride before a Prince, you Riding before muft not obferue the liberty ct your owne will, bat the ${ }^{2}$ Prince. fate of the per for betore whom you Ride, and the grace of the horfe which you Rude : and therefore being come into the Riding piace, you thalichufe your ground, to that the peifor before whe myouare to Ride may ftand in the midft thereof, fo as he may wet behoid both the paffage of the horle to him and from him: then beeing feated in a comely ordo, and euery ornament about you handome and decent, you fhall put your horfe gently forth into a comely trot, and being come againft the perfon of cftate, bow your bety downe to the creft of your horie, then Kaifing your felfe againe, pafle halte alcore yara's beyond him, and diene marking out a parrow ring, thruft your horle into a gentle gallop, and gue him two or three managing tumes in as fhort ground as may be, to thew his nimbieneffe and Readincffe: then vpon the laft turne, his face being towards the great perfon, ftop bim comely and clole, and make him to aduarce twice or thrice; then hauing take breath, put himinto a gallop galliard, and fo paffe along the length of the cuen fuisow with that falt, making him do it alfo round about the ring: then his face being toward the Prince, fop bin and gue him frefir breath, then thrust him into the Capriole, now and then making him yeske cut behind, yet fo as it may be perceiued it is your will, and not the horfes malice: and hauing gone about the Ring with that falt, and his face brought to looke vpon the Prince, fop golo: bim againe and giuc him breath : Then drawing acerer

$$
\mathrm{E}_{4}
$$

to the Prince, you fhall beat the turne Terra, Terra, firft in a pretty large compafic, then by fmal degrees ftraitning it a littic and a little, draw it to the very center where you may giue two or three clofe flying turnes, and then changing your hands; vndoe all that you did before, til you come to the Rings firt largeneffe; then the horfes face being direct vpon the Prince, fop him, and put him into a cortuet, and in that motson hold him a pretry face, making him doe it fift in an cuen line, firft to the right hand, then to the left, now backeward, then forward againe: and thus hatuing performed euery motion orderly and comely, bowe downe your body to the Prince, and fo depart.
But if you intend to Ride onely for Recreation, then Toridefor Re- you fhall marke what Leffon your horfe is mof impercracion. fect in, and with that leffon you thal euer when you Ride both begin and end ; after it you Mall fall to thofe Leffoas which are to your felfe mont difficult, and by the practice of thein bring you folfe to a perfectneffe, then confequently to all other Leffons, repeating (as it were) euery oae over more or leffe, leaft want of vfebreed for-: getfulneffe, and forgettulnefle viter ignorance: but if your Recreation is Kiding be cieci-: any fpecial rules of health, and that your practice there in proceede more from the commandement of your Phyfitian then your pleafure, then I would wifh you in the morning firft to begin with a firring o: roughleffon, as the gatlop salliard, bounding; or fuch ike, which hauing a little ftirred your blood, and made it warme, you thal the calme it agatie with a gentle manage, or the galloping of large Rungs : then toftir yourpirits againe, to bring the Itonic downe, or procure appetite, paffe into the caproole or coruet; and then to make quiet thole mooued parts,
I Booke. Of the Hufband-mans Horle. ..... 41
fet the tarne called Terra, Terra, the incaualare, and fuch like. And thus one while ftiring your blood, \& another while moderately allaying fuch ftirring, you fhall give your body that due and proper exercile which is molt fit for health and lorg life. Many other wayes this Recreatiou may be vfed for the good of a mans body, which becaule particular infirmities muft gite particular Rules how and when to vee it, I wil at this time feake no fu:ther thereof, but referthe exercife to their owne pleafures which mal practice the fame, and to the good they fhall finde in the practice.

> Chap. 3.
> Of the breeding of all forts of Horfes fit for the Husbandmans vfe.

$T$He mindes of men being fwaied with many various motions; take celight fometimes to be Recreated ra. ther with contemplatiue delights, then with atiue pleafures; and there is frong Reafon therefore, becaule difability of body, or affaires of the Kingdome or Com-mon-wealth, may take a man from thofe pre- occupataoas, which otherwife might Atir him to more labourious exerrife: and of thefe contemplatiue Recreations, I can prefer none before that Gentlemanly and beneficial delight of breeding creatures meet for the vfe of man, and the good of the Common-wealth wherein he liueth, and of thefe breedings I cannot efteeme any fo excellent, as the breeding of Horfes, borh for the pleafure we gaine thereby in our owne particular fentice, and alfo for the frength, defence, and tillage of the kingdome.
He therfore that futeth his Recreation to the breeding The breeding of horfes, muft fift haue refpect vnto the ground whereon he liueth or enioyerh; for cuery ground is not meete
to breed on, but fome too good, fome too bad: 1 ome too good, becaufe they may be exhaufted to a more bene ficial commodity, horfes hauirg a woild of caltalties attendit $g$ on them, and many yeares before the true profite doth arife; and fome too bad, becaule the extreame barrenneffe of the fame will deny competent nourifhment to the thing bred, and fo to the lofle of time and profit adde mortality.

The grounds then meete to breede horlcs on, would

Giounds to brced on.

Duifion of growids. neythe the cxtreame truitfull, nor extreame barren, but ot an indiffient mixture, yeelding rather a mort fweete burthen, then a long, rich and fruitfull; it would rather lie high then low, but howfocuer firme and hard vnice the foore; it would bee full of Mole-hils, venen treadings, hils, and much craggineffe, to bring colts to nimbleneffe of fooie; it whuld haue good fore of frefn waters, an oper flarpe ayle, and fome conuenient coucte; and this ground is beft if it be feverall and inclofed, yet may be bred vpon though it bee open and in common, onely fome more carcfulnefle to bee lonhed for, a little before, and in the time of Foaling. Nay, the grounds which are neyther leucrall nos common, are very good alfo to breed on, and thole be your teathering giounds, which we call particular gromids; for though they bee proper commonly to one man, yet they are not diuided nor eaten otherwife then at the cownerspleafure: And thefe teatheing giourds are as good as any grourds for the firt nourifting of a Foale, if they be imongt Corne grounds, or any g!aire except peafe onely.

It you hame much ground to breed on, you mall diuide it into many pafures, the leaft ind barrennct for your Stallion to Run with your Mares in, thotc which haue lcatt danger of waters are for ycur Niares to foalcin
the fruitfullet and of beft growth for $y \mathrm{c}$
milke in, and the moft facious and vneu-
vp your Coits in after they are weaned.
For the choycc of a good Stallion, and wr
for our Kirgdome, opition fwayeth fo fir, that
can hardly gine well-receiued Directions: yet furt.:
men wil be Kuled by the truth of experience, the beí
Stallion to beget horfes for the rvars in the Corrfer, the Iernet, or the Turkes; the beft for courfing and running is the Barbary; the beft for hunting is the Baftayd courSer, begot of the Englifh; the beff for the Coach is the Flemmilh, the beft for trauaile or burthen is the Eng$h_{3} / h$, and the beet for eare is the $I r ; / \beta_{h}$-hobby.
For the choyce of $M$ axes you flal greatly refpect their Cheyce of Thapes and mettals, efpeciaily that they bee beautifully yiares. fore-handed, for they giue much goodneffe to their Foales : and for their kinds, any of the Races before fpoken of is very good, or any of them mixt with our true Englifh Races, as Bafardecourfer Mare, Baffard-Iennet, Baffiard-Trrke, Barbary, ©rr.

The beft time to put your Stallion\& Mares together, When to puz is in the middle of charch, if you haue any Graffe, as them together: you thould hate great care for that purpofe, and one foale falling in March, is worth two falling in May; becaule he poffeffeth, as it were, two winters in a yeare,and is therby fo hardued, that nothing can (almoft) a fiter inapaire him; and the beft time to take your horfe from the Mares againe, is at the end of April, or middle of Way in which you fhal note, that from the middle of $M$ arch, till the midft of May, you may at any time puit your Stalions to your Mares, and a monerhs continuance is euer fufficient : prouided cuer, as neere as you can, that you put them together in the increafe of the Moone ${ }_{j}$ for Foales
are not accounted frong or healthfull. ring of Mares, it is to be done two wayes, , or in kand; out of hand, as when the horfe es run together abroad, as is before fayd, or turole into fome empty barne for three nights one afanother, which is the fureft and the fateft way for'a Mares holding; or in hand, early in a morning, and late at an cuening two or three dayes together, when you bsing the horfe to the Mare, and make him couer her once or twice at a time, holding him faft in your hand, and when the ait is done, Ieade him barke to the ftable; and in this aet you thall cuer obfenue, as foone as the horfe commeth from lice backe, prefently to caft a payle of cold water on her hinder parts, or elfe to chate her fwiftly rp and downe, for feare ty ftanding ftill fre caft out the feed, which is very ordinaty.

To hnow whetberyour Mare hold to the horfe or no

Toknow if a Mare hold. there be diverfe wayes, of which the beft is by offering her the horfe againe at the next increale of the Moone, which if fee willingly receiue, it is a figne the held not bcfore; but if fhe refufe, then it is moft certaine flace is ffed: or if you poure afpoonefull of cold vinegar into her care, if fle infle onely her head, it is aligne the ho.ds, but it the fhake head, body and ail, then truly it is a figne that fecoth not hold: Lafty, if a feer the is co--uered you fee her fccure, her coat grow fmooth a nd thioning, and that floe doth (as it were) recue and increafe in liking, then it is a figne fhe holds: butiffthe hold at a Atay whoutany momerent, then offer the horfe $2-$ gaine, for the is not ferued.
Inconceiue ir ale-tcales.

To makeyour Mares corceiuc moft male foale $s$, you A all be fure io kofegcur Stallon prou'e. ard your Niose poose, that hissum maiftrirg hicrs, he may onely
be predominant and chiefe in the action: many other rules fancie deuifeth, but they erre in their endes, and I would by no meanes have this difcourte capable of any vncertainty.

It you haue any aduntage: given you bv friendin, Toprouk ko
 fent very well couered, onely yours is not yet ready for the horfe, you fhall in this cate to prouoke luft in her, give her to drinke good ftore of clarified homy and new milke mixt together, and then with a buth of nettes all to nettle her priuy parts, and then immediately offer hor the horfe.

To keepe your Mares from barrenneffe, and to make To keepe themeuerapt to conceiue foales, you thal by mo meanes Marestronn feed them too extreame fat, but keepe them in a middle ftate of body, by moderate labour, for the leaner they are when they come to take the horfe, the muin better: they will conceiue.

After your Mares haue beene couered, and that you Ordering lercciue in them the markes of conceiuing, you fhall let coresater them reft three, weekes or a moneth, that the fubftance may knit; then after moderately labour or trauell them, till you fee them ipring, and then turne them abroad, and let them runne til they foale; for to houfe them after is dangerous and vnwholefome.

- If your Mare be hard of foaing, or wil not cleanfe af- A ibercs afterfoaz ter the hath foaled, you fhalitake a pint of funaing wa-ling. ter, wherein good itore of Fennel hath bene boyled, and as much ftrong, old, fweet wine, with a fourth part of the beft fallet oy, e, and hauing mixt then well together, be: ing but luke-warme, poure it into her noftils, and then hold and fop them clofe, that the may frame tier whoe body, and it will prefently giue her eafe.

Cubling Nacestcer owlug.

V'eaning of foales.

As foone as your Mare hath foal'd, you fhall remoue her into the beft graffe you haue, which is frefhand vnfoiled, to make her milkelpring; and if it be carly in the yeare, you fhall haue care that there be good flielter in the fame, and there let her nourifh her foale moft part of the Summer following.

As touching the weaning of foales, though fome vfe to weanc them at Michaelmas, or Martilmas fellowing, out of a fuppoftion that the winter milke is not good or wholefome, yet they are much deceiued; and if you can by any conveniert meanes(fauing greater loffes) let your foales run with their Dammes the whole yeare, cuen till they foale againe; for it will kecpe the foale better in health, in more luit, and leffe fubicet to tendrerneffe.

When you intend to weane your foales, you fhail take Trderirg afte: tere weining. them from their Dammesouer-night, and driue them into fome empey houfe where they may rest, and the Mares be free from their noyles: then on the morning following give to cuery foale fafting a branch or two of Sauen annointed or rold in butter, and then hatuirg fatted two houres after, giue him a little meate, as gtaflic, hay, or garbadge of Corne, with fome clecere water, and do thus three dayes together; then feeing that they haue forgotten the Dammes, geld fuch colt-foales as you intend to make Gertings of; and after their fwellings are pait, pur thent with your other cole- foales into a panure prouided for them by themfelues, and your filly-foales into another by themfelues: which Paftures may euther behigh Woods, Commors, or fuch like facious peeces of ground, where they may Run till they bee ready fur the Saddle.

Now, albeit Iproportion vnto ycuthis manner of

Gclding of Cults. .as gelding of Foales, yes I would have you ki:cw that the bept

## Booke.

Of Mares.
47
beft and fafef way to geld them is, if it may be, vader the Damme when they fucke, as at nine or at fifteene dayes of age, if the foncs appedre, or e'fe fo foone as you can by any meanes perceiue them fall downe into the cod, for then there will be no danger of fwelling, or other mifchiefes, which commonly attend the action. And thus much touching the breeding of Horfes, and the obleruations due to the fame, through all the coures and paffages thereof, as hath beene found by ancient practife and expericnce, as appeares in my Mafter. Peece.

## Chap. 4.

 of hor fes for trataile, and bow to make them andis. THe Husba idman, whofe occupation is the generall affaires of the Common-wealth, as fome to the Markets, fome to the City, and fome to the feates of Iuftice, muft neceffaily bee imployed almoft in "continuall trauaile : and therefore it is meet that he be prouided euer of a good and eafic trauailing horle.The markes whereby he fhal chule a good trauailing horfe, are thefe : hee fhall be of good colour and Mape, The marr of leane headed, and round fore-headed, a ful eye, open no. ftrill, wide iawee, loofe thropled, deepe neckt, thin crefted, broad breaf, flat chinde, out ribd, cleane limb'd, fhort ioynted, ftrong hooued, wel mettald, nieither fiery $y_{2}$. nor crauing, ftrong in euery member, and eafie to $m$ nim and get vp vpon; he fall follow without haling, and ftand fill when he is reftrained.

Now forafmuch as there are a world of good horfes; To nake 2 which are not eafie, and a world of eafie horfes which horlearable. are not good, you frall by thefe directions following make any horfe amble whatfocuer : firft then you thall Underfand that practife hath made diuers imen belecue thas

Diasuse waies ut aimuling.
that diuerfe wayes they can make a horfe amble, as by gagging them in the mouthes, by to ling them in deepe eatth, by the helpe of fhoes, by gillopping and tyring, orfuch like. all which are ill and imperfect: yet the truth is, there is.but one certaine and true way to compaffe ir, and that is to make a frong garth webbe, flat and well quilted with cotten, foure pafternes for the fmals of his fore-legs, vnder his knees, and for the limals of his hind. $:$ legges lomewhat below the fpauin ioynss : to the fe pafternes you hall fixe ftrong ftraps of leather, with good jro ibuckles, to make fhorter orlonger at pleafure; and hauing plac'i them about his foure legges, you fhall take two leuerali round roapes, of an eafie twitt, made with Atrong loopes at cither end, and not aboue eight handfuls in length : and the ee the horie fanding to a true proportion, you hall fafen to the foure fraps of lether, to wit, one of them to his necre fore-legge and his neere binder legge, and the other to his farre fore-legge and his farre hinder legge, which is cald amongt horfe-men

Cf tranmel ling. inclofed peece of ground, till he can fo perfectly goe in the fame, that whenat any time you offer to chate him, you may fee him amble truly and fwiftly: then you thall take has backe, and vide him with the fame trammel;, at leaft three or foure times a day, till you find that he is fo perfect, that no way can be fo rough and vneuen, as to compell him to alter his ftroke, or govnnimbly. This done, youmay firf take away one tramell, then after the other, and oriely wreath about under his foure fer-lockes
Ofwrping: thicke and healy preat roles of hay or ftraw ropes, and fornde him with the lamea gcod pace after, for it will mine him amble eafie; then cut them away, and side and exercife him without any thing but the ordinary helpe

## Buoke.

Of the Horle.
65
and rub the member contracted with Vinegar and common oyle, and then to wrap it all ouer with wet Hay, or rotten Litter, or elfe with wet woollen cloathes, cyther of which, is a prefent Remedy.

Chas. I3.
Of any cold or cough what foeuer, wet or dry, or for any Confumption or purvifaition of the lungs what oosuer.

ACold is got by vnnatarall heates, and foo fuddaine coolings, and there colds ingender coughs, \& thofe coughs putrifaction or rottennefle of the Lungs. The curc therefore for them all in generall, is to take a handful or two of the whire and greenih moffe which grows ronan oci Oke pole, cr any old Oke wood : and boyle it in a quart of milke till it be thicke, and being cold turaed to Ielly, then ftraine ir, and giue it the horfe lukewarme euery morning till his cough end: Or elfe take theoe quarters or an punce of the conferue of Elicampane, and diffolue it in a pint of Sacke, and lukewarme give it the horfe fafting', then Ride himafier it, and fer him vp warme, feede as ordinary times, thus doe three mornings togethir.

## Chap. 14.

Of the running Glanders, or mowrning of the Chine.

TAke of नuripigmentum two drams, of Tufflaginis made into powder as much, then mixing them together with Turpentme till they be like paits, and making thereof little cakes, dry thun before the fire: Then take a Chifing-difland cuales, and laying one or two of the cates thercon, coluer thein with a unnell, and then the fmokerifing per the runnel into the horfes noltil.s, sud let the Imoske gee ve into bis tiead: which done, 2!ntizi G G Ride

## 65 <br> The generall Cure of all Cartel. 1 Books.

ride the horfe till he feat : do thus once every morning before he be watered, till the running at his noftriles cease, and the kirnels vader his chaps weare away.

## Char. 15.

Of Hide bound, or conflimption of the flefh.

HIde bound or confumption of the fern, proceedeth from vnreafonable trauaile, diforderly diet, \& many furfeits. It is knowne by a generall diflike and leanneffe our the whole body and by the flicking of the skinne clone to the body, in fuch fort that it will not.rife from the body. The cure is first to let the horde blood; and then

The Cure.

Of the breast paine, or any other $\sqrt{2 c k n e f l e}$ proceeding from the heart, as the dinticor, and fuctilike. THee difeafes proceed from too rank feeding, and mu :h fatneffe: the fignesare, a filtering in his foreleges, a difableneffe to bow downe his necke, and a trembling outer all his body. The cure is, to let him blood, and give him three mornings together, two fpoonfuls of Diapente, in a quart of Ale or Beers'; for. it alone putteth away all infection from the heart.

Chap. 17
Of tyres Horses:

F your hone be tyred, eyther in iournying, or in any Shunting match, your bet helve for him is to give him

## 1 Booke.

Of the Hor/s.
warme vrine to drinke, and letting him blood in the $\pi$ 'wuth, to fuffer him to licke up and fwallow the fame. Then st you can come where any Nettles are, to rub his mouth and theath well therewith: then gently to Rude him vntill you cone to your kefting place, where fet him vp very warme.; and before you yoe to bed, giue him fixe lpoonefuls of iqua vite to drinke, and as nuch frounder as hee will eate. The next morning rub his legges with theepes-fooze oyle, and it will bring frefhamblinalle vato his finewes.

## Скар. 38.

## Of difeafes in the Stomaske, as Surfeits, loatbing

 of mentes. or drinke, or Juch like.1Eyour horle with the glat of prouender, or eating raw food, haue giuen fuch offerce to his fomacke, that hee cafteth up all he eateth or drinketh, you fall firt giue him a comfortible drench, as Diapente, or Treaphamicon in Ale or Becre; and then keeping him fafting, let him hatue no foode, Lut what hee eateth out of your hand, which would be Bread well bak't and old, and after cuery two or thiee bits a locke of fweet hay: and his drinke wou'd be onely new milke till his ftomache haue gotten Arength : and in a bagge you thall commonly hang at his nole lowre browne-bread ftecpt in vinegat; at which he muft cuer finell, and his fomacke will qुuickly come againe to his firt ftrength.

Cnar.19. Of foundiing in the body.

FCundring in the body is of all furteits the mortalleft and fooricft getten : it proccocth fromintomperate tiding a hosfe when he is far, ard tion fudainly fuffering

The Cure.

The Cuse.

The Cure
him to take cold : then waning a fat horfe chere is nothing fooner bringeth this infirmity. The fignes are fadneffe of countenance, ftaring haire, ftifneffe of limbe, and loffe of be!ly : and the cure is onely to giue him wholefome ftrong miar, as bread of cleanc beanes, and warme drinke, and fer two or three mornings together a quart of Ale brewed with Pepper, and $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{j} \text { namon, }}$ and an ounce of London Treacle.

$$
\text { Chap. } 20 .
$$

of the hungry Euill.

IHe Hungry Euill is an vnnaturall and ouer-halty greedinefficin a horfe todeuoure his meat fater then he can chew it, and is only knowne by his g eedy fnatching at his meat, as if he would deuouse it whole: the cure is, to giue him to drinke Milke and Wheat-meale mixt rogether by a quart at a time, and to feede him with prouender by a little and a little, till he forfake it.

## Сhap. 21.

of the difeafes of the Liver, is inflammations, obftractions, and conjumptions.

THe Liuer, which is the veffeli of blood, is fubieet to many difeates, according to the diftemperature of the b:ood; and the fignes to know it, is a tinking breath, and a mutuall looking towards his body : and the cure is to take Arffoloch:allonga, ard boyle it-in running water, till the halte part be confurned, and let the horle dinke continually thereot, and it will cure all euils about the Liver, or any inward concuits of blood.

$$
\text { CHAP. }=2 \text {. }
$$

of the difeases of the Gall, and efpecially of the Yellowes. FRom the oucr-flowing of the Gall, or rather want of the Gal, which is the veffell of choller, Spring many

## Booke.

Of the Horle. $\qquad$
mortall difeafes, efpecially the Yeliowes, which is an extreame famt-mortall fickneffe, if it be not preuented betime : the figues are yellowneffe of the eyes and skin, and chicfly vnderneath his vpper lip next vnto his foreteeth, a fuddane and faint falling downe by the high way, or ia the ftable, and an vniuerfall fiveate ouer all the boory. The cure is, firf to let the hore blood in the necke, in the mouth, and vnder the eyes; then take The Cure. swo penny-worth ot Siffion, which being dryed and made into fir e powder, mixe it with fweete butter, and in manner of a pill quec it in bals to the horfe, three mornings together, let his dinake bee warme, and his hay iprinkled with water: A quart of a ftrong decoction of selladine helpes it alfo.
C.hap. $23^{\circ}$

## Of the ficknes of the Spleene.

THe Spleene, which is the veflel ot Melarclioly, when it is oucr-cbarged therewih, growes painctull, hard, and great, in fech fort that fometimes it is vifible. The fignes to krow it, is much groaning, haty feeding, and a consinuall looking to his left fide oncly. The cure is, take Agymeny, and boyle a good quannty of it in the water, which the horfe fhall chin he; and chopping the laucs /mall, mizethom very weif with frecete chay Eutres, and giue the horle two or thice good round bals there of, in the manacr of Pilles.

## Chapo 24:

Of the defffic or cuill babit of the body.

IHe Dropfie is that tuill habit of the bnay, which ingerdred by furteits and unreafonable habcur, altereih the colcurs and complexions of horfes; \& changeth the

$$
\mathrm{G}_{3} \text { haires, }
$$

haires, in fuch an vnnaturall tort, that a min fhall not know the Beaft, with which hee hath beene moft fami-. liar. The cure is, to rake a handfull or two of Worme- wood, and boyling it in Ale or Becre, a quart or better, giue it the horfe to dinke luke-warme Morning and enening, and let him onely drinke his water at noone time. of the day.

$$
\text { Chap. } 25 \text {. }
$$ of the Collicke, Belly-ake, and Belly bornd.

THe Chollicke or Belly-ake is a fretring, gnawing, or fwe ling of the Belly, or great bag, proceeding from windy hwmours, or from the cating of greene corne or pulfe, hot graines without Sait or labour, or bread dowe bak's : and Belly-bound is when a horfe cannor dung. The cure of the chollicke or Belly-ake is, to take good ftore of the hearb $D, i l$, and boile it in the water you giue your horfe to drinke; but if he cannot dung, then you Gall boyle in his water good fore of the hearbe called Fenegrecke, and it wi 1 make him loofe without danger or huring.

Chap. 26.
of the laxe or bloody flixe.
$T$ He Laxe, or bloody fixe, is an vinaturall loofeneffe in a horfes body, which nor being ftayed, will for want of oiher excreament, make a horie voyd blood

The Cure. onely. The cure is, take a handfull of the hearb shep-beards-purfe, and boy!e it in a quart of ftiong Ale, and when it is luke-warme, take the feeds of the hearb Wood.rue ftamp't, and put it therein, and give in the horle to drinke.

CHAP.

## 1 Bocke.

Of the Horle.
7.1

## Сняp. 27.

## of the falling of the Fundament.

THis commeth through millike and weakencffe, and the cure is: Take Towneocreffes, and hauing dryed The Cure. them to powder, with your hand put vp the Fundament, and then frow the powder thereon, after it lay a little hony thercon, and then ftrow more of the powder, mixt with the powder of Comin, and it helpeth.

$$
\text { Chap. } 28 .
$$

> of Bots and Wormes of all forts.

7HE Buts and gnawing of Wormes is a gricuous paine, and the fignes to know them is the hores oft beating his belly, and tumbling, and waliowing on the The Cure. ground; with much defire to lie on his backe. The cure is, take the leaues chopt of the hearbe Saucn, and nixe it with hony and butter, and making two or three bals to padenoo thereof, make the horle fwallow them downe, and it wil heipe him.

## Chap. 29.

Of thepaine in the Kidnies, paine-pife, or the fone.
L L thefe difeafes fring from one ground, which is onely grauell and hard matter gathered together in the Kidnyes, and fo fopping the conduits of Vrine: the fignes are onely that the horfe wil oft traine to piffe, but cannot. The cure is, to take a handfull of Maydenhaire, and ftcepe it all night in a quart of frong Ale, and The Cure. giue it the horle to drinke euery morning till he be wel: this will breake any fone whatfoeuer in a horfe.

> Chap. 30. of the Sirangullion.

THis is a forenctie in the heifes yard, and a hot burning tmarting when he piffeth : the fignes are, hee 4
$7^{2}$
will piffe off, yer bur a drop or two at once. The cure is, The Cure:

The Cure

THis commeth with ouer traualing a horfe, or trauelling á horfe fore in the winter when hee goeth to graffe. The cure is, take arifiolochia longa, a handfull, and boyle it in a quart of Ale, and giue it the horle to drinke luke-warme, and gue himalforef.

## Chap. $3^{3}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Of the Colt-euill, matiering of the yard, falling } \\
& \text { of the jard, finedd ag the seede. }
\end{aligned}
$$

ALl thele cuil's proceede from much hlift in a horfe : ind the cure is, the pow jer of the hearbe Awit, and the leaves of Bittony; ftampe them with white wine, to a moyf fa'ue, and annoynt me fure therewith, and it will heale ali impertection in the yard : but if the horfe fhed his feede, then beare venice Turpentine and Sugar to gether, and give him cuery morning a goodround ball the cof, vutili the fluxe flay.

## Chatr $33^{\circ}$

of the particular diferfes in Mares, barresnes, confumption, rage of lous, safting foules, hardineffe to foale, and how to make a trare caft the Foale.
F youlhane your Mure harren, let good fore of the hearbe agruits caltus be boyled in the water the drinkeih If you would haue her fiuiffull, then boile good forc of $M$ other - mort in the water which the drinketh: if the lofe her belly, which Shewerh a confunption of the wombe,

1. Booke. Of the Hor/e. Ming wort being boyled therein. If your Mare through pride of keeping grow into too extreame luft, fo that the will neglect her food, through the violence of her feffly appetite, as it is of fer feene atronght them, you fhall houle her for two or thrce day:s, and giue her euery morning a ball of butter and agnus cafitus chopt together. If you would bauc your Mare to cift a foale, take a handfuli of Dettoxy, and boylc it in a quast of Alc, and it witl deliuer her prefently. If the cannot fuale, take the hearbe Hor femme, and cy ther diy it or flampe it, and take the powdcy or the iuyce, and mixe it with ftrong Ale, and give it the Mare, and it wi:l he ipe ber. If your Mare frem former brufings or froakes be apt to caft her foales, as many are, you fhall hecpe her at graffe very warme, and once in a weeke giue her a good warme math of dritke : this fecretly knitteth beyond expectation.

$$
\text { CuAb. } 34 .
$$

of drinking venome, as hor fe. leaches, Hensdunz, or fuch like.

1F your horfe hauc drunke Horfe-leaches, liens dung; feathers, or fuch like venemous thing, which you thal know by bis panting, fwelling, or fcouring, you forl take the hearbe Sow-thifle, and drying ir, beate it into powder, and put three fpoonfuls thereof into a quart of Ale, and giue it the horfe to drinke.

## Санр. 35 .

of Suppofitaries, Glifiers, and Pargations.
Fyour horle by ficinefle, ftiit dyet, or too vehement trauaile, grow diy \& coffiue in his body, as it is ordinâry, the eiffieft meanes in extremily to help him, is to guie him

## 78 <br> The generall Cure of all ciatell <br> - Booke.

hima Suppolitary: the beft of which is, wo take a Candle of foure in the pound, and cur : ff fiut noclies at the bigger end, and thrufting it vp a good way with your hand into his fundament, prefently clap duwne his taile, and hold it hard to his tuell a quarter of in houre, or halfe an houre : and then ciue him liberty to dung ; but of this be not ftrong enough then you fhall giue him a glifter, and that is, tale fone handfu's of the hearbe Anfe, and boilc it in a porte of running water, till halfe be confumed, then take the decoetion and mixe it with a pint of Salletoy leandiapenty quantity of falt, and with a ghifter-pipe gine ir himat his cucll. But if this be too weake, thes give hima purgation, thes. Take twenty Ralfons of the Sunne without fones; and ten Figges flit, boyle them in a pottle of running water, till it come to a geliy; then mixe it with the powder of Lyguoras, wane-fcedes, and Sugar-condy, till it bee like pafte, then make it into bals, and role it in fweete Butter, and fo give it the tiorle, to the quantity of thrce Hen egges.

## Chap. 36.

 of Necfings and Frictions.$T$Here be other two excellent belpes for ficke borfes, as Frictions and Necfings: the firft to comfort the - utwad parts of the body, when the vitall powces are afloniffed: the other to purge the bead when it is fopt ws. h fieame, cold, or other thicke humours. And of Fricuons, the beft is vinegar and Fatch-greale melied together, and very hot criafed into the horfes body againt the hairc. And to make a horfercefe, there ss nothing betere then to tahe a burch of Pillitory of spaine, and buding at vite a ticke, thuff it sp a horfes toftrill, and it will make him neete without hur or viclence.

CHAP.

Booke. Of the Horfe

## Chap. 37.

Of difeafes in the eyces,as watry eyes, blood. fioteres eyes, dius eyes, moone eyes, Aroke in the cye, wart in the eye, imflammation in the cye, pearh, pin, web, or hav.

VNto the Eie belongeth many dreares, al which haue their true fignes in their names, and ass touching that which is watry, blood Thotten, dim, moone, ftricken, or inflamed, they haue al one cu: e. The cure 1s, take wormemood, and beate it in a Morter with the gail of a Bail, ftrainc it, and annoint the horfes cyes therewith and it is an approued remedy. Fut for the Wirt, Pearl, Pin ur Web, which are ctils growne in, and vpon the Eye, to take them off, take the iuyce of the hearbe Bee:n, and waff his eyesthcrewith, and it will weare the 'pors away: For the Haw cue y Smith can cur it out.

## Сha". 38.

Of the Impoffumc in the care, Pole-cuill, Fiffula, fwelling afier blood-letting, any aaid backe, atarker in the witherr, Sitfift, wens, Nauel gall, or any bettow vilcer.

THefe difeafes are fo appirant and common, that they neede no further Defrription but their names, and the moft certayne cure is to take Clay of a mud or lome wal, without Lime, the ftrawes and all, and boiling it in ftrong vinegar, apply it plaifer-wile to the fore, and it will of it owne nature fearch to the bottome, and of heon 8, heale it: prouided that if you fee any dead or proud feefh arife, that then you eyther cate or cut itaway. or yonft L ixt catel: -

FOr the Viues, which is an infamation of the kirnels
betweene the chap and the necike of the horfe: take
-6 Thegenerall Cure of all Cattell. 1 Booke.
pepper one pennyworth, of swaine griaf: noe frooneful, the iuyce of a handfull of Rew, Fines ar wo fpoonfuls, mixe them together, and then pat it equally into both the horfes cares, and then tye them' vo wath two flat laces, then thake the eares that the medicine may goe downe, which done, let the harfe blood in the necke, and in the temple veimes, and $i$ is a certaine cure.

## Сhap. 40.

 Of the Strangle, or any Bile, Borch, or other impoffumewhatfoescr. Ll thefe difeafes are of one nature, teing onely hard Bilcs or importumes gathered together by euill humours, cither berweene the chaps, or ellewhere on the body. Thecure is, take southernowod, and drye it to powder, and with Barley meale, and the yolke of an Egge make it into a falue, and lay it to the Impoftume, and it will ripen it, breake it, and heale it.

## Chap, 4 .

 Of the Canker in the Nofe, or wuy other part of the body. T O beale any Carker in what patt foeuer ir be: take the iujce of Plantake, as much vimegar, \& the lame weight of the porder of Allom, and watn it annnynt the fore twice or thrice a day, and it wil kill it, and cure it.
## Chap. 42.

of pandizas of bleed, whiber it be at the rufe, or proceede from aky wound.
F your hon febleed violently athe nofe and wal not be Ltayed, then younal take Ectory, ane ftampe it in a monter with Eay frit, or other white Salt, se ftep it into the-horles nole; or apply it to the round \& it wilnanch
it: but if you be fudaniny taken, as, riding by the high way or otherwife, and cannot get this hearbe, you fhall then take any woollen cloth, or any felt Hathand with a knife fctape a fine Lint from it, and apply it to the bleeding place, and it will ftaunch it prefently:

$$
\text { Chap. } 43 .
$$

of the difeafes in she mousth, as bloody rifts, ,izs, Lambers, Camery, infunmmation, tongue-burt ,or ibe Barts.

- F you find any infirmity iny your horfes mon h, as the 'bloody Rifis, which are chaps'or riftes in the pal te of the H'rfes'm , uib'; the lige, which a little puftls or bladders with in thehorfes lips:the Eampaffe, which is an excreffion of fl fiaboue the tee h:the Camery, which is litrle warts in the roofe of the mourfithtamarion, whica is Bliters: Barbs, which are wollitlle paos viler the tongue, or any la: t on the tongue by Bit of of herwic: you fhall take the leaues of पrormervosd, and the leases. The Cure. of Sbirtwit, and beat them ina morter with a little Huny, and with it annoint the fores', and it wil heale them, as for the Lampaffe they muft bee burnt away, which the ignoranteft Smith can eafily doe.

Chap. $44^{\circ}$ of paine in the teeth, or loofe teeth.

FOr any paine in the teeth, take Bettony, and feeth it in: Ale or vinegar till a halte pait be contumed, and walh. all the gums therewith: but if they be loofe, then onely rub them with the leaues of Elicampane or Hor Cebelme, afier they haue beene let blood,and it wil faften them.

$$
\text { Сhat. } 45 \text {. }
$$

## of the Cricke in the necke.

FOr the Cricke in the necke, you fhal firt chafe it with the Friction before fpecified, and then annoynte and

Ibe generall Cure of aicantell. IBoote bath is.with Sope and vinegar, boyled together.

Chap. 46.
of the falling of the Creft, mangines in the Maine,
or Jliedding of the harc.

AL L the fe difeales proceede from pnuerty, miffike, or over-riding, and the beft curs of the falling of the Gieft, is blood-letting, and proud heeping, with fore of meate, for ftrength and fatncfic evier will rayfe sp the Creft, out if the maine be mangy, you fhall annoynt it with Buter and Brimftone, and if the haire fall away, then take Soutbernwed, and burne it to afhes, then take thole aftes, and mixing them with common oyle, annoynt the place therewith, and it will bring baire prefently, imoorth, thicke, and faire

## Crap. 47.

## Of paine sw the sutitbers.

AHores withers are fubiect to many griefes and fwelmags, u hich proceed from cold humors, fomet.mes from eunll faddles, therefore if at any time you lee any fwellirg about them, you thall take the hearbe Hearssrongere, and boole it with the oy le of Rofes, and very bore apply it to the fore, and it will afiwage it, or elie breate it and heale it.

$$
\text { Crap. } 48 .
$$ Offwaytrg the Facke, or wraknefe in the Fwate.

JHefe two infirmiiis sare dangerots, and may be easted, but never abfolute y cured, thesefore where yow find the in, take Colinors and boy cthem in oyle, anad mixarg them in a liele Beare-meale charge the bache, and it will frergthen it.

CHAP
1 Booke. Of the Hor

## Сhap. 49.

Of the Itch is the taile or of the generall scab and man-: giucffe, or of the Farcie
FOrany of thefe difeafes, take ftefl greafe, and yel'ow Arfnicke, mixe them rogether, and where the Mangineffe or Itch is, there rub it hard in, the fore being made raw : but if it be for Farcic, then with a knife fl:t all the knots, both hard and foft, and then rub in the medi: cine: which done, tue yp the Horfe, fo as hee may not come to bic himfelfe, and then after he hath tood two or three houres, take old piffe and falt bnyled togethers: and with it wafli away the oyntment, and then put the Horfe to meate, doe thus two or three daies together, prowided allwaics that youfi.ft tet him bloud, and take good ftore from him, and alfo giue him euery morning a ftrong fouring, or a frong purge, both which are thew. ed before.

Chap. 50.
Of any llallinz which commeth by fraire, or firoke, either before or behinde, from the fhoulder or h: ppe, donne to the Hoofe.

THere be many infirmiries which make a Horre halt, as pinching the floulder, wrench in the thoulder, wrench in the neather inynt, fplatting the Thoulder: moulder pighe, ftraines in ioynts, \& fuch lite : all which, fince they happen by one accident, asnamely; by the vio.ence of fome flip or traine, they may be cured by one medicine, \& it is thus. Afrer you haue found where the griefe is, as you may doe by griping and pinching eucry feuerall member; then where he mof complaineth, their is his moft griefe. You fhul take (if the ftraine be new.) Vinegar, Bolearmoniake, the whites of Egges and beane-

> flawer,

## \%

The generall Cure of all Caltell. I Booker Rower, and having beaten them to a perfect flue, lay them very hot to the fore place, and it will cure it : but if the ftraine be old, then take vinegar and butter, and melting them together with wheat ban, minke it into a pulxis, and lay it to the fore as hot as may beeandit will with our donbr, take away the griefe.

## Chap. 31. of founding in the fete.

The Cur.

## 





## $++\theta^{2}=2$

ET.
Qa
a to: thur martina . Chip. 52.

## an ounce of

OF Foundering there be two forts, a dry and a wet: the dry Found ring is incurable, the wet is thus to bee helve. Firth pare all the foales of his feet fo thin, that you may fee the quicke, then let him blood at curry toe, and let them bleed $n$ el, then fop the veine with $T$ allow and Refer, and having take follow toes on his fecte, flop, them with franz, T acre, arid 1 allow, as boyling hot as may be, and reflue it once in two dales, for a week dogeother, then exercife him much, and his feete will come to their true vie and nimbleneffe.

Of the Splent, Cube, Bore-jpalien, of any kibble or bony trinnozicofo A Solent is a bony excrephon vader the hae or the forel-gge, lie Cu be is the lite behind the amen er mart. \% y hough, the Spain is the like on the infide of ole hinder houngland the Ringtone is the like en hecronet of the hooke. A nd the cute is, fit upon the top of the excreffrom, make nit with your wife the lengthof a Early. come, orality mons sand then withe fie cornet, ray fe:

## The Curs.

 the skinned from the bone, and hay ing made cit hollow the: compaffo of the excrefforn and rio mure; take latte chat
1 Booke. Of the Hor e. 81
the hole and couer the knob, and fo let it bride till you feeit iot, and that Nature cafteth out both the medicine and the core. As for the Ring-bone you flal need to fcarifie and annoynt it with the oyle onely.

## Chap. $53^{\circ}$

Of the Mallander, Selander, Paines, Scrustches, mellci, mules, crowne-fribs, ard fuch like.
FOr any of the fe Sorrances, you fhall take verdigreafe, and fofig greafe, and grinding them together, to an oyntment, put it in a boxe by it felfe: then take Waxe, Hogges-greare, and Turpentine, of each alike, and being melted together, put that falue into another boxe: then when you come to dreffe the fore, after you haue taken off the fcab and made it raw, you fhall annoynte it with your greene falue of $V$ erdigreafe and frefl greafe onely for two or three dayes; it is a harpe falue, and will kill the cankerous humour; then when you fee the fore looke faire, you fhal take two parts of the yellow falue, and one part of the greene falue, and mixing them togerher, annoynt the fore therewith til it be whoie,making it Aronger or weaker as you fhal find occafion.

## Chap. 54.

 Of an upper Attaint, or nether Attaint, or any hurt by ouser-reaching.THefe Attaints ase fti cal es or cuts by oucr-reaching, eyther on the backe finew of the fore-legge, on the heeles or nethes ioy nts, and may be fately healed by the fame former medicire \& meane which healeth the Mallander, or Selander, in the former Chapter, onely for your ouer-reaches, you fhai before you apply your ialue lay the fore plane and open, without hollownefle, and
wahh it with beere and lait, or vinegar and Salt.
Chap. 55.
Of the infirmities of hoofes, as falfe quarters, laope hoofes. cafting hoofes, boofe-bound, hoofe-riunsing, boofebrittle, hoofe-hurt, boofe-foft, boofehard, or zererally to preferise hoofes.

THe hoofe is fubiect to many miferies: as firft to falfe quarters, which commeth by pricking, and muft be helpt by good thouing, where the thooe mutt beare on euery part of the foot but vpon the falfe quarters onely. If the hoofe be loofe, annoint it with pitch of Burgundy, and it wil knst it : if it be cleane caft off, then pitch of burgundy and tallow molten together, wil bring a new : if it be bound or ftraitned, it mult be very well opened at the heeles, the foale kept moyft, and the cronet annoynted with the fut of Bicon and Tarre. If the fruth of the feete runne with Atinking matter, it muft be fopt with Soote; Tu-pentine, and Bolearmoniake mixt together: if it be brittle or broken, thenannoynt it with pitch and Linfeede oyle, molter to a foft falue: if it be foft, then ftop it with Sope, and the alhes of a burnt Felt mixe together: if the hoofes he haid, lay hote burning Cinders vpon them, and then ftop them with tow and tallow: and generally for the prelerving of all good toofes, anneynt then daily with the fward or rinde of fat Bacon.

## Chap. 56.

 Of the blood paner, ar bough bony, or any os her ennataral fivelliziz, from inat caufe foeser it prockedeth. THefe two forrances are pultels, or foft round fwelthe other oa the very huckle of the hough behind, they1 Booke. Of the Horfe. 83
are foft and very fore, and the cure is: Firft to take vp ithe cure. the veme aboue, and let it bleed onely from below, then hauing knit it faft with two fhooe-makers ends on both fides the flit, cut the veine in two pecces : then take Linlecde, and bruife it in a morter, then mixe it with Cowrdung, and heate it in a frying pan, and foapply it to the fivciling only, and if it breake and run, then heale it with a play ficr of pirch, and the torfe fhall neuer be troubled with spauen more: but if the fweiling come by Atrayne or bi uife, then take patch.greafe, and me ting it, annoint the lore therewith, holding a hote yron neere it to finke in the greale, then fold a linnen clnarh abour it, and is will aftwage ail $\int$ wellings whatfocuer.

## Chap. 57.

## of minde-Galles.

THefe are little blebs or foft fwellings on each frde the Fetlocke, procured by much mauanle on hard and fony wayes. The cure is to pricke them, and to let out the ielly, and then drye vp the fore with a play. The Cureo fter of Pitch.

## Chap. 58.

> of Exterfairing or shackle-gall, or any sallings. F Nterfayrmg is hewing one leg on another, and ftriking off the skinne: it proceedeth from weakneffe or Araightnes of the horfes pace, and Shackell-gail is any gall vnderneath the Fetlocke. The cure is, to annoynt them with Turpentine and verdigreale mixt together, or The Curs. Turpentine alone, if it sankle not too much.

$$
\text { Снар. } 59 \text {. }
$$

Hwits on the Cronet, as the gustterbone or Matlong.
THe Quitresbone is a hollow vicer on the top oi the Cronet, and fo is the Matlong, and the cure is : Firfe

The generall Cure of all Cattell. : Booke.
to taint it witl: Verdigreafe vntil you haue eaten out the core, and made the wound ve:y cieane : then you fhal heale it vp with the fame falues, that you heale the The Cure. Scratches.

$$
\text { Cafa. } 60 .
$$

of woknds in the foote, as graucling, pricking, figge, retait, or cloying.

1F your horfe haue any wound in his foote, by what mifchance foeuer, you fhal firt fearch it, and fee that it bee cleare of any nayle poynt, or other fplent to annoy it, then wa'h it very wel wich white Wine and Salt, and after taint it with the oyntment called Egyptiacum, and then lay hote ypon the taint, with Flaxe hurds, Turpentine, Oyle, and Waxe mingled together, and annoynt al the top of the hoofe and cronet with $B O$ learmoniake and Vinegar : doe thus once a day vntil the fore be whole.

Салд. 6 r.

## Todraw out a Stub or Thorue.

TAke the hearbe Detany, and bruife it in a morter with blackefope, and liy it to the fore, and it wil draw out the fplent, iron, thorne, or ftub.

Chap. 62.
> of the Aubury or Tetter.

THe Aubury is a bioody wart on any part of the horfes body, and the Tetter is a cankerous vicer like it : The cure of both is with an hote yron to feare the one plaine to the body, and to lcarifie the other ; then take the inyee of $P$ lantanne, and mixe it with vinegar, Hony, and the powder of $x^{\prime} l l o m$, and with it annoynt the fore til it be whole.

CHAP.

Of the Horle.

## Chap. 63.

> of the Cords or ftring halt.

IHis is an vinaturall binding of the finewes; whech imperfection, a horle bringeth into the World with him : and therefore it is certayne it is incurable, and not painetull, out onely an cye-fore, 〕et the beft way to kecpe it from worle inconuenience, is to bathe his lumbs in the decuection of Colenorts.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Chas. } 64 . \\
& \text { of Spur-galling,or fretting the skinme } \\
& \text { and baire. }
\end{aligned}
$$

FOr this, there is nothing better then Piffe and Salt, with which walh the fore daily.

Сиат. 65.
Of healing amy old sore or Wourd.

Refh Butrer, and the hearbe Ameos chopt and bearen together to 2 falue will heale any wound, or any old fore.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Сн } \triangle \text { P. } 66 \text {. } \\
\text { of finewes, being cut. }
\end{gathered}
$$

$I^{1}$F the Horfes finewes be cut, take the leaues of wilde Nepe or Woodbrne, and beating them in a morter with cMay butter, apply it to the lore, and it will knit the finewes.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Char. } 67 . \\
\text { Of cating away drad Flef). }
\end{gathered}
$$

TAke Stubwort, and lap it in a sed Decke leafe, and roft it in the hot cirders, and lay it to the fore, and The Curto it will eitt a way any dead flefh. So will: Verdigreafe, burnt Allome, or Lime.

## Сния. 68.

- Of Fincts in the iognits.

PAtch-greale applied as is before thewed for frellings, will take away any hard knots in the fieth, of vppon the:finewes.

$$
\text { Chap. } 69 \text {. }
$$ of vencmous wound:, as bitixg with a mad d'eg, tuskes of Borej, Serpents, or fuch l.ke. .

FOrany of thefe moriall or venemous wounds, take Yarron, Calammen, and the graines of wheat, and beat them in a morter with water of Southernwood, and make it inro a Galue, and lay it to the fore, and it will heale it fate.y.

Chap. 70.
of Lice, or Nits.

THis filthineffe of Vermine is bred in a horfe through vnnaturall dalike and pousr $y$ : Thecure is, tate the invce of Bect;and srame aker beaten ingether, and with it amnynt the hurles bouy oucr, and it will make him clсапе.

> CHAP: 7I

- 'f defendierg a borje from flyes.

I Aict tiphucc of pellitory of spaine, and mixing it no flyes will trouble him.

$$
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{HAP}} \cdot 7_{2}
$$

of broker boñes, or bones out of iognt.

AFter you have placed the bones in their true p'aces; take the 1 crac-0.fmund, and bearit in a molter wi'h the uyle of sivallowes, and annoint all the member, then fplent it and role it vp, and in fificenc dayes, the bones wiil knit and be ftrong.

CHAP.
Booke. Ot she Hurla. 83

Сяs? 73.
Cf áryizgup foresthimiley be ato ef? whole.

A
 hece-folt berme, or OV fter-fhels burnt, hity of thet fmply by thentelues, will dry vp any fore, thruigh Dation moyt. Qum =TET:

 Mries and fallaf an and ficknefe, fond



TAe fivherte male tre pound, Annifcedes two ounces, Comminjuedes fixe drammes, Carthamas cne dramme and a hate, Fenregrecke.jecds one ounce two drammes, Brimfome ore ulince and a halfe, Sallet oyle one pinte, Honey one pound and a helte, whire Wine foure fints: this muft bee made into pafte, the hard fimples becing pounded in:o powcer, and finely fearft, and then brialed tcgether, ard fo mact into bals as bisge as a mans fitt, then eviery wateri-g confume one of thofe bapsifto his colde water, which he dritherth for mornime anc cuentg for fifteent dyes :o. gether, and it st the fult hece bie dainty to dinine the Warer, yet care not, but let ! mo forilh he dimhe it, ard afta he teginns re take it, boc willúrinkét wihgrat greedincfí.

$$
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{E}: \mathrm{F}}, 75 .
$$

Hem to make a white Starre.
Sir the hories fore head the elergh of your Starre, and ther rayte the skinie up wi ha comit, and pus in a plate of liage astyenoste S:ane, andethre.



$$
\mathrm{H}_{4} \text { AUll }
$$ fcald the face or skinne with a power apple rofted，will bring white hare ：But to make a blacke fare，or a red fere in a Hordes fore－head，I referee ir for you to looks and appionue of in my Mafier pecce，which belongeth only to that for to be fo exactly difiourfed of，this be－ ing on ely a general Cure of all Cattle．

The end of the Hor fe ．
FaM
The generall Cure and ordering of the Bull，Cow，Calf，or One Cнар．I． Of the Bull，Cow，Calfe or Ore，their Nape，breed， we，choife，and preferzation．
 Or as much the Male of all Creatures are the principall in the breede and generation of thins，and that the fruite which iffueth From their se de，participateth molt with their outward napes，and inward qualities， I think fief in ：his place，where 【 intend to treat of Horned catt＇e and velate，to Spake firs of the choyle of a faire Bul，being the breeders principalleft inftru－ mont of profit．You foal vaderftand then，that of our Englifh cattle（for I will not Spake of the fe in Italy， and other forreigne Countries，as other Authors do，and forget mine owne）the beet are bred in Cooke．fire，Dar－ by－fhire，Lancafbure，Stafford－jbire，Liwcolne－价re，Goo－ filter fire，and somerfet－fhire，though they whichare bred in Yorke－Jhire，Darby－gire，Lanca－fhere，and staford－Jhive，are generally all blacke of colour，and though

## Booke. <br> Of ther Bull, Cow, 3 ric.

though they whofe blackneffe is puref, and therr haires like veluet, are eftecmed beft; they haue exceeding large hornes, and viry white, wath blacke tippes; they are of ftately fhape, igoe, 10 und, and well buc led together in euery member, thort ioynted, and moit comely to the cye, fo that they are eneemed excellent in the market: thofe in Lincols-fhire are the noof part Pide with more white, then the other colours, their horre, intle and crooked; of bodies exceeding tall, long and large, leane and thin thighet, Atrong hooued, not apt to fu:bat, and are indeede fit eft for labour aid daught. Th ofe in So. merfet- Joire and Glocefter fhire, are generally of a blood red colour, in a thapes like vato thole in Lincoln flire, of not mixing, and firtelt for their ves. Now to mixe a race of thele and mixing ot and the blacke ones together is not good, for their rac.s. Thapes and colours are lo contrary, that their iffue are very vacomely : therefore I wouid wifh all men to make their breeds eyther fimply from one and the fame kind, or clfe to mixe Yorke-Jbare with Stafford finere, with Lain. cafhire, or Darby. /hire with one of the blacke races, and folikewife Lincolnc-fhire with Somerfet-fBire, or Sumer-fet-flhire with \&locefer /hire.

Now for the ftrape of your Buli; hee would be of a Sharpe and quicke countenance, his hornes the larger the the Bull. better, his necke fle hly, his belly long and large, his forehead broad and curled, his cies blacke \& laige, his eares rough within, and hate like veluet, his muzel large and broad at the upper lip, but narrow and fmall at the neather, his nofril crooked within, yet wide and open, his dew-lap extending from his nether lip down to his foreboothes, large, fide, thirne and hairy, his brealt rough and bigge, his fhou ders large, broad and deepe, his ribs broad and wide, his backe ftraight and flat, euen to the
fetting on of his tayle, which woutl it ind high, his hac-kle-bones sound and fure appraring, m.king his burrockes Iquare, his thighs round his legs fl ight \&e thout ioynted; has knees round and big, his homes or clawes long and ho low, his tayle long and buth-haiecd, and his

The vie ofite Lub. pyzel! round, \& alfo well haired. Thefe Bu's as they are for bieed, fo they asc exceilently good for the draught, onely they naturally draw better fingle, like horfes then in the yoake, lite Oxen: the reafon as I fupp, fe being, becaule they can hardly be match't in an equall manner.

Now for the Cow, you thall chule her of the fame of the Cow, Courty with your Bull, andus neare as may be of one \& bus itape. co'our, onely her bagge or vdder wou'd euer be white, with foure teates and no more, her belly woula be round and large, her torchead broad and fmooth, and all her other parts fuch as are before fiewed in the male kinde.

The vfe of the Cow is two-fold, either for the Darie, or for breed: The ied Cow giueth the beft milke, and of her vee the blac'. Cow bringerh forth the gondlieft Calfe. The yorg Cow is the beft for breed, yet the indifferent old are not to be reflied. That Cow which gilucth milke longeft is beft tor both purpoles, for hine which goes long drie lonofeth halfe herprofit, and is Iffe fit for teemirg : for commonly they are fubiect to feete, and that frayincih the wembe or matrix.
of Calecs, arm inc.r rutilifkg. Now for (alues: here are two ways of breeding them: the cne tole them tume with the Di Dis ala he yee e, Which is beft, \& make th the goedlief beeft : the o her, ro take them from the in Dams, after their firf fucking, and fo bung them vp on the finger, with floten miche,

Dífiuaticns. die colde onely beirg taken away and no more; forto giuce a soung Calte hox milke is prefent $c$ ea $h$, or very dargercus. If your Caitite c.iluod inthe fite dayes after
Booke. Of the Oxe, Cow, fic. SI
the change, which is calicd the Prime, doc not seare it, for mof affursdy it will haue the Sturdy, theictore pre ferue it oncly for the butcher; alfo when you hau pieferued thofe male Catues which thall be Puls, then geld the ren for oxen, and the younger they arese the ber. ter. The bef time formang of Calues, is fiom Michaelinas till Camalemas. A Calfe wond be nourifned with Milk tweluc weekes, oncly a fortnighe be fore you weane it from Millie, let the Milise be mixt with water. After your C.alfe barh druate one moncth : you fall take the finent, fwecteit, and loftef Hay you car eet, and puting little wifpes into clouen frickes, place them fo as the Calfe may come to them and leane to eate Hisy After our Ladies-day, when the weather is faire, youmy turne your Cahies to gr affe, but by no meanes cer to be ranke, but hort an.! fweet, to that they may get it with fomelabour.

Now of the Oxe: You fhall vadentand that the largeft are the beft and $n$ of proficable, both for drausht Of the Oxe, or fceding : for he is the ftrongef to indure labour, and beft able to conaine both flefh and tallow. Now for has Thape, it differcth ioo hing from that of the Bull, only his face would be fmooth, thd his belly deeper. That Oxe is fitteft for the yoake, which is of gentleft nature, and mont familiar with the man. In ma ching you Oxen for the yoake, let them as nease as may be, be of one height, firit, and forength, for the fronger will che wrong the weaker, and the duller $u$ ill iniure him that is of tree fpirit, except the driuer be carefull to keep the dull Oxe to his labour. Oxen for the yoake, would by no meares be put beyond their ordinary pace : for viskence in t. auale heates them, heat breeds firfeit, and furfeit thofe difeales which makes them vnapt to feed, or for any other vfe of goodnefle.
©frstucikigundreffe. Your Oxe for the jonke wi l labour well batwo Wih Burly-fuaw, or Peale-fluw, an itorberd fodder which is Hay and flow mixed tecc:hot, he will defire nobetter feeding.

Now for your Oxe to fecde, lice we uld as much as

Oxchiofered ion lo but chacs might be, keener of iufty and yorg yecies, or if old yet healthfull \& moruited, which you fhall know by a good taile, ard a g, od pyzell, fors the haire of one or both be loft, then he is a wafter \& he will be lorg in feedirg. If you doe fee the Oxe cooh licke himfelfe all ouer, it is a good figene that he is market-able and will feede, for it file wes futurerefie, \& that the beaft tahelia ioy in himfelfe : s et whift he doth fo lick himfelic he feecech not, for his owne pride hindreth him, and thercfore the husband man will lay the Oxes owne dung vpon his hide, which will make him leaue licking \& fall to his foode. Now if yougne to chufe a fat beaft, you thal! handle his hindmolt ribbe, \& if it be foft \& loofe, like Downe, then it thews the ( xe is outwardly weil fid; Io doth foft huckell bones, \& a bigge nach, round \& knotty : if his cod be big \&e full, it fhewes he is well tailowed, and fodoth the croppe behinde the molulders: It it be a Cow, then handle her natell, andi if that be big, round. \& foft, furcly nee is well tallowed. Many uther obfenations the re are, but they be fo well knowne, and coumon in cucry mans ve, that they aced ro curious demonftration.

New ton the prefervaticu of thefe cattell in good
To preferue C:atcll in 1.cilih.

1 puffot hoalth. It fhall be meete that for the young and lufty, and indeccie encrialiy forallons, except Calues, to let thembloud iwice in the ycere, namely the Sprirs and fall, we Mnore beirg in any of the ower S:gres, ardalfo to give them to exithe of the pickle of olines maxted with a head of a ar licke bruifed therin. And
1 Booke. Of the Bun, Cow, ひّ̛C. 93
for your Caiues, be onsly careful that theygoe not too foone to graffe, and fmal danger is to be feared. Now notwithfanding all a mans carefulues, beafts dajly doe get infirmities, and ofien fall into mortall extremitics, perufe therefore thefe Chapters following, and you fhall finde cure for cuery particular difeafe.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Снар. } 2 \text {. } \\
& \text { Of the Feaner in Caltell. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$C$Attell are mof fubiect vnto a Feauer, \& it commeth either from lurfet of foode, being raw, and muty, or from fluxe of cold humos ingendred by cold keeping. The fignes are trembling, heauie eyes, a foaming mouth, and much groaning : \& the cure is; firft, you flal! The Cure: let him bloud, ard then giae him to drinke quart of ale, in which is boiled three or foure roots of Plantaine, and two fpoonefuls of the beft London-Treakle, and let his Hay be frinkled with water.

$$
\text { Chap. } 3 \text {. }
$$

## of any innard fickreffe in Cattell.

FOr any inward fickneffe or drooping in Cattell, take Ta quart of ftrong Ale, and boile it with a handfull of Wormewood, and halfe a handfull of Rewe; then ftraine it, and adde to it two lpoonfuls of the iuyee of Garlicke, 4 quin $\dot{\theta}$ and as much of the iuyce of How eleeke, \& as much Lon-2 houn or faft mat don- Treakle, and giue it the beaft to drinke, being no more but lukewarme.

Chap. 4.
of the dijeafes in the head, as the Siurdy, or turaing-ewill.

IHis difeafe of the Sturdy is knowne by a continuall turning a bout of the beaft in one place; and the cure The Cure: is, to caft the Beaft, and hauing made his feet faft, to flit the vpper part of his forehead croffe-wife, about foure inches
inches each way, then turning vothe shime and laying the skull bare, cut a peece out of the skull two inches fquase or more: then looke, and rest vnto the panicle of the braine, you flall fee a bladder lve fall of water and blood, which you tha! I very gently take out, and throw away, then annoynt the place with warme frefl Butter, turne downe the skinne, and wich a needle and a little red Glke fitch it clofe together, then lay nn a hot playfter of oyle, Turpentine, Waxe, and a little Rozen melted together with Flaxe hurds, and fo folding warme woollen cloathes about the head, let the Beaft rife, and fo remaine three nr foure dayes ere you dreffe it againe, and then heale it vplike another wound, onely oblerue in this cure, by no meanes you touch the braine, for that is mortall, and then the helpe is tath common and moft eafie.

$$
\text { Char. } 5 .
$$

Of diecafes in the eyes of Cattell, as the Haw, firoake, inflammation, weeping, or the Pin or webbe

FOr any generall foreneffe in the eyes of Cattle, take the Water of Eye.bright, mixt with the iuyce of Houjelecke, and wafh them therewith, and it will recouer them : but if a Hawe breede theren, then you fial cut is our, which cucry fimple Smith can do. But for a ftroake, inflammation, Pinne or web, which breedes excreffions vpon the eyes: take a new layd Egge, and pur out halte the white, then fillit up with Salt, and a litt!e Ginger, and rofte it extreame hard in hore cinders: which done, beate it to powder thell and all; but before you rofte it, wrap it in a wet cloath, and put of this powderinto the beafts eye, and it will heale asd cure it.
1 Booke Of the Buil,Com, Joc. 95

Chap. 6.
Of d. Seafes in ibe mouth, as barbs under the tongue, blaive on the tongue, teeth loofe, or toriguc veriomed.
THefe Barbs or Paps which grow vnder the tongues of Cattle, and being inflamed doe hinder them from feeding, you fill with a keene paire of fle arrscut away clofe by the feeh, and if they bleed much (as they will do it they be rancke) youmh.ll then with a red hor bod. kin feare them, and drop on the top of the feared places a drop or two of Revzen and Butter mixt together; but if they bleede not, then onely rub them with Sage and Salt, and thry will heale. Now for the blaine on the tongue, of tome called the tin-blame, it is a blifter which groweth at the rooies of the tongue, and commeth through heat of the fomacke and much chafing; and is oft very mortall, for it will rife fo fuddenily aid fo big, that it will ftop the winde of the Beaft. The cure The Cure is, to thruft your hatid into the mouth of the Beaft, and drawing out his tongue, with your naile to breake the blifter, and then to wafh the fore place with ftrong brine, or Sage, Salt, and Wa er :if you find more blifters then one, breake them ally, and wafh them, and it is a pefent cure. Now for loofe tceth, you thall let the beaft blood in his gums, and vader his tayle, then wafh his chaps with Sage and Woodbine leaues, boyld in Brine: Laftly, if the tongue be venomed, which you fhall know by the vanaturall fwelling thereof : your hal take Plantaine, and boiling it with Vinegar and Salt, wall the tongue therewith, and it will cuse it.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Cн a } .7 \\
\text { of difeafes in the necke as being galled, bruifed, fwolice. } \\
\text { ont of iognt, or baung the Cloghe. }
\end{gathered}
$$

IF any Oxes necke be galled, bruifed, or fwollen with
the yoake, take the leaues of round Arifiolochia, and beati:y them in a Morter, with tallow, or fiela greife, annoynte the fore place therewith, and it will not onely heale it, but ariy ftrayne in the necke, cuen if the bone be a little difordered. Now for the clofloe or (lowe, which caufeth a beaft to pil and loofe the haire from his necke, and is bred by drawing in wet and rainy weather : you fhal take the ahnes of an old burne fhooe, and ftrew it vpon the necke, and then rub it ouen with Tallows and Iurpentine mixt together.

$$
\text { Chap. } 8 .
$$

of the Peffilerce, Gargill, or Murraine in Beafts. $T$ His Peftience or Murraine amongft Beafts is bred - by dicers occafions; as from rankeneffe of blood, or feeding; from corruption of the ayre, intemperateneffe of the weather, inundation of floods, or the infecti n of other Cattell : much might be fayd of the violence and mortality thereof, which hath vtterlyvnfurnifhed whole Courerics: but to goe to the cure, you nial giue to al your caitell, as wel the found as ficke, this medicine, which neuer failed to preferue as many as hate taken it : Take of old vrine a quart, and mixe it with a handful of Hens durg, diffoiued therein, aad let your Beaft drirk it.'

> Снар. 9.
> Of the mifikeng, or leanneffe of Beafts.

$I_{n}^{F}$F your Beaft fal into any vnnatural millike or learenefle, which you flal know by the dilcolourng of his haire: you fhal then caufe him fif to beter blo ad, and after take fiweet Butterand bear it in a morter, with a little crigrrbe, and the fhauing of litery, and being kept faftirg, make him to fwallow downe wo or thiee bals there of: and if it be in the winter, feede him wih fwe Hay, if in the Summer, put him to graffe.

CHAP.

Сhap. 10. of the difeafe in the Guts, as fluxe, coftiueneffe, Chulicke, and fuch l.ke.

IF your Beaft be troubled with any fore laxe, or bloo. dy-fluxe, you thal take a handful of the feeds of woodrofe, and being dried and beaten to powder, brew it with a quart of ftrong Aic, and giue it the beat to drink. But if hee be too drye or coltue in his body, then you mall take a handifull of Fensegreeke, and boyle it in a quart of Ale, and give it him to drinke; but for any chollicke or belly-ake, or gnawing of the gurs, boyle 8 Gian $\theta^{\circ} y$ haff in the water which he drinketh good fore of oyle, and a pint. 1 it will helpe him.

Chap. 18.
Of piffing of Bood.

$I$F your Beaft piffeblood, which commetheyther of a pint of, ouer-labouting, or of hard and fower feeding, youriam $1=5$ se. Thall take shepbeards purfe, and boule it in a quart of foy hod Joft red Wine, and then ftrairie it, and put to ita little $C y$ inda quars of samon, and lo give it the Beaft to drinke.

## Chap. 12.

of dropping noftrules, or any cold in the bead. F your Bcafts noltri's run continually, which is a figne of cold in the bead; you fhall take Butter and-Brimse fone, and mixing thi m together, annoynt two goolefeathers therewith, and thruft them vp into the noftrils of the beaft : and vee thus to do cuery morning till they leaue dropping.

Chat. 13.
of any fwelling in a beaft whatfoener.
1
 oyle and vinegar excecding hot, and it will affwace it ${ }^{\circ}$

F
but if the fweling be aiwad, cincia doy le round arifiolochia in his water.

> Chap. Is. of the worme in the tarle.

THere is a worme wh ch will breede in the tayle of 2 beaft, and doceh not oncly seepe him frum feeding, but:lloeate:haway the hie of the tile, a id difigu-

## The curse.

 seth the beaft. The cure is, to with the talk in frong lye made of vrine and $A / 7 h$-mood afbes, and that will kill the worne, and allo hea e and dry vp the fore.$$
\text { Chap. } 15 .
$$

of any congh, or floitraefe of bienth in Cattle.

1 FF your beatt bee troubled with the coush or flortneffe of breath, you thal give him to drinke diuers morningstogethera fpoonfull or two of Tarrediffolued in a quart of new milke, and a head of Garlucke cleane pild and bruiled

## Chap. 16.

Of any impoftume, bile, or butch in a beaft. F your be in betombled with any imporume, bile, or berch, you haill take L. lly roores, and boyle them in make till they be fuft, fo that youmy make them like paf, then being very hore clap it to che loure, and then when il comes to be foft, open it with a hoie iron, and ler nut the filth, then heale it vp with Tarre, 7 supentime, and oy le mix: tugether.

$$
\text { Chap. } 27 .
$$

of difiafes in tbe finewes, as weakneffe, frifroese, or forcnefje.
1 Eyou fiade by the vmninble going of your beaft, that I his finewes are weake, flimuke or tender: Take Nal. towes and Cheekweed, and boyle them in the dregs of ale or'in'vinegar, and being very hote, lay it to the offended mender,

## 1 booke.

Of the Buil, Com, UGG.
nember, and it will comfort the finewes.
Chap. 18.
Of the gencrall $\int \sigma a b$, partitslar $\int$ cab, itch, or fourfe in Catsle.

1Fyourbeaft be rroubled with fome few feabs heere and there on his body, you 隹ll onely rub them off, and annoynt the place with blacke Sope and Tas mix together, and it will heale them. Jur if the feab be vinuer tall ouer the body, and the feabs mixt with a drye ícurte; then you fhalifirt let the beaft blood, after sub off the feabs and fcurfe tall the skin bleed, then wath it with olde vrine and greene Copporas together, and after the bathing is dyye, annoynt the body with Bores gieafe and Bimitione mingled rogether.

## Chap. 19.

## of the hide-bound, or drye skinne in Cattle.

THis griefe commeth of ouer much labour and euill kecping, and aboue all other. beafts your LincolseBire Oxen are fubiect vato it, the fignes are a dilcolou- The Cure. red and hard skin, with much leanneffe: The cure is, in let him blood;and to gitie him to drinke a quart of good fftrong Ale brewed with Myrrbe and the powder of bay berries, or for want of Berries the Bay-trce leaues, and then beepe him warme and feede him with Hay that is a lirtle Mow-burnt, and encly lookethred, but is not dufty or mouldy, for that will get him an appetite to drivike,and drinking will loofen his skin.

$$
\text { Сhap. } 20 .
$$

Of ilue difeajes in the lurgs, efpecially the
lurz growne.

He Lurgs of a bealiare much fubicet to fickrere, 28 may appeare by much panting, and noutnefle of breath, the fignes Lemg a contm wall cclefirg, bu: that

## 100

The generall Cerre of all Catsell. 1 Booke.
which is before prefcribed tor the , own, will cure all theef, onely for a beaft which is Lumg growne, or hath his lungs growne to his fide, which commeth through fome extreme drought taken in the Summer leafon, and is knowne by the zough, boa fe, or hullow coughing, you fhall take a pint of Tunners ofe, and mixe it with a pint of new milke, and one ounce of browne suzarcandy, and giue it the Beaft to drinic, this hath beene found a prefent cure: Or to giue him a ball as bigge as a mans fift of Tarte and Butter mixt together, is a very certaine cure.

## Сhap. 2z. Of biting with a mad dog, or any other vexemous beaft.

F your Bealt bee bitten with a mad-dogge, or any oFther venemous Beaft, you fhall take Plaxtaine, and beate it in a morter with Bolearmoniake, Saguis: draconis, Ba-ley nueale, and the whites of Egges, and playfter wife lay it vnto the fore, renewing it once in foureteene houres. /or fali a Rime pigion aut Joel he is haw ha R one bien $H A P$. 22 . of the falling downe of the pallate of a dcasts mouth.

1. Abour and drought wil make the pallate of a Beafts: mourh to fail downe, which you fhali know by a certayne hollow chanking in his mouth, when hee would eate, alfo by his fighing, and a deflice to eate but cannot. The ordinary cure is, you fhall eaft the Pieaft, and with your hand thruft it vp, then let hime. bloodinthe pallate, and annointe it with Honey and Salt:and theis puthintograffe, for hee maycate no. drye meate. .-

CHAP:

## Buoke. <br> Of the Oxe, Com, Woc.

IOs

## Cमар. 23.

 Of any griefe or paine in the hoofe of a beaft, and of the Foulc.IAke Mugwort and beate it in a morter with hard tal$l(w$, anc apply it to the hook of the Beaff, and at wal tahe aw ay any gricfe what focuer. But ifne be troubied with that cilicaie which is calied the fonle, and commeth moft con monily by treading in mans oidure, brecdeith a locnefle and lweling betweene the cleyes, you The Cure, ihail tor the cure, caft the Beaft, and with a Hay liope rub him fo hard beiweene the lame, that you make him bleede, then annoynt the place with $T$ arre, Iurpentive, and Kitching fee, mixt together, ana krepe bum out of the durt, and lie will foone be whole.

## Chap. $24^{\circ}$

## Of bruifings ingericrall, ous what part of the

 bou'y joener they bee.TAke Brookclime the leffe, and frye it with tallow, and fo hote lay it to the brufe, and it will eyther expeil it, or eife ripen it, breake it, and heale it, as hath beene often approoued.

## Снав. 25.

of fwallowing downe ticrss-dikg, or any poif onous thing.
F your beaft have lwalicucd donnce Hens-aling, Horíe-leeclies, or any other poyfonous thirg, you fla:ll tale a fint of fiorg vinc gar, and halte io much oyle or theete sutter, ana iwo ipcenct tuis. of Loraontreacle, are mixing themtegrinci on the fine, give it the beaft warme to cinrke, and it will cure him.

$$
\text { Снар. } 26 \text {. }
$$

## Of ktliaig Liceor iucks.

BEaft that arc biccin W codes noces dueppings of trecs, or in berren and vnwholesome places ate nimch

102
fubiect to Lice, Tickes, and other vermine. The cure The Cura

2be generall Cure of all Cattell. 1 Booke. whereof is to annoy at their body with frefh greafe, pep- per, Stauefaker, and Qeqckfluce, bearen logether vatil the Quickjtuer be flaine.

## C+1.Ap. 27.

## Of the Dewbuline, or zenerall Gargill.

$\mathrm{H}^{2}$Owfocuer fome of our Englinh Writers are opinioned, this Dewbolne or general Gargoll is a poyfonous and violent fwelling, beginning at the neather part of the Dewlap, and it it bee not preuented, the fwelling wil afcend vpward to the thruate of the beaft, and then it is incuable : therefore for the preferuation of your Beaft, as foone as you fee the Iwelling appare, cult the Baant, and ilit the fweld place of the Dewlap at lealt foure inches in lengeh: then take a handful or two of Speare grafe or Knot graffe, and thrufting it into the wound, ftitch it vp clote, then annoynt it with eatter and salt. and fo let it rotand weare away of it felte: if you perceiue that his body be fweid, which is a figne that the poyfor is difpert inwardly, then it thal bee gnod to giuc him a quat of erie and kew boyled togetier, and to chatic hm vp and downe wel, both before and after.

Chap. 28. Of ibe lofie of the Cud.

ABeal? wi! many times through carelefneffe jn chaw * ing, loofe his ciid, and then mourne and leaue so eate : The cerrune cure whereof is, to takealittle fowne Leaters and Scilt, and beating it in a morter with hobsa wald airmigior adytmans frome and ionce, make a pretty bigge bal, and of orrotith be force him to fwallow is downe, and it will recouer his troot yumameudde. irans inowowity

## 1 Buoke.

Of the 0xu, Cow,
103
Chap. 29.
of killing of all forts of wormes, either in the Oxe, Cion, or Calfe.

7Here is nothing killech wormes in the bodies of cattel fooncr then Sauen chopt fmal, and beaten with fweet buter, and fogiuen in roind bals to the Bealt, nor ine Cute. any thing maketh the $m$ voyde them fo foone as tweere Wos, and alitele blacke-fepe mixt together, and gituen the Beaft todrinhe.

Chap. 30. of the vomititig of licod.

IHis Difcale com:meth through sankneffe of blood, gor in fruitful paitures. after hard keeping, iniomucta that you ball fee the blood fiew from their mouthes. The cu:c is, fiff to let the beaft blood, and then giue to drinke Bolsarmomiaks and ale mixt together.

## Chap. 3 r.

## Of the Gout in sattell.

IF your Beaft be troubled with the Gout, which you Thal know by the fuddane fwelling of his ioynts, and falling againe, you Thal rake Galingall, and boyleit in the drees of Ale and fweet Butter, and pultis-wite lay it to the offended member.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { CHAP. } 32 \text {. } \\
& \text { of milting of a Beaff. } \\
& \text { is when heait willotif }
\end{aligned}
$$

MIlting, is when a beait wil oti fall, and oft rife, as hee is at his laboitr, and cannot indure to fland any while toecther: it pioccedeth from fome firoake or bruife cyther by cudgel or othe tlunt wicapon : And rhe cure. the curc is, rot to rayic him fuddainly; Lur to giue himi usleand fome fione-pitco nimixt vety wel togethes to drınke.

## The generall Cure of all Cattell．I Booke．

Chap．33．
Of prouoking abeaft to pifse． F your beaft cannot piffe，Ateepe smallaze，or the Rootes of Raddifi in a quart of Ale，and giue it him to drinke，and it prefently helpeth．

$$
\text { Chap. } 34 .
$$

Of the onerflowing of the gall in beafts．

THe ouerflowing of the Gall，is euer knowne by the yellowneffe of the skinne and the cies of the beaft： And the cure ss，to giue him a quart of milke，siffron，\＆ turmericke，mixt together to drinke after he hath beene let blood，and fo do three mornings together．

## Chap． 35.

of a beaft that is goared eyther with a flake，or the horne of anotber beaft．

TAke turpentine and oyle，and heate them on the coales，and then taint the wound therewith，and it will heaie it． Gazeht onts pougzofteraz CHap． 36. a＇vurt of a 19 diuntufs comerf：－Cow that is whetherd． alrote fe a His difeafe is when a Cow after her caluing cannot gomither of frode calt her cleaning，and therefore to compell her to Ether and cat it，you mal the the iuyce of Bettony，Mugwort，and Firne queframallowes，of each thrce fooncfuls，and mexe it with a Tuncer of tratit of Ale，and give it the beaft to drinke ：and alfo This ganc．give her to eate forched Barly
Ewor of auoyde her burthen fuddainly，corto a qeto on A friont fatat cyer in finh ondof drawing out thornes or fubls．
Orsuit Ake blacke＇Snailes and blacke sope，and beate them Cucriot合社以 draw the griefe to bee apparant．
Hoke. Of the Oxe,Com,drc. los

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Chap. } 38 . \\
\text { of purging of Cartel. }
\end{gathered}
$$

THere is nothing doth purge a beat fo naturally, as the greene weedy graffe which growth in orchards vader trees; nor any medicine doeth purge them better the care, butter, and sugarcandy, mixt together, and fob: $120=1)^{2}$
 СНАР. 39. in Romper tron plat dion on o


AShrew Moufe, which is a Moufe with hort vncuers leges, and a long head, like a wires, is a venemous thing, and if it bite, bear?, the fore will fell and rankle, and put the beat in danger ; but if ir onely rune our a beat it feebleth his hinder parts, and maketh him voa- The Cure: bile to goes: the cure then for being fhrew-bitten, is the fame which is formerly fhewed for the biting of other venomous beats: but if he be fhrew-rune, you hall only draw him vader, or bare him with a Bramble which growth at both ends in the Furrows of Cone lands.

> Chap. 40. of fuivineffe in labour.

F your beat in his labour, and heat of the day, chance to faint, you hall loofe him, and driue him to the runting Atreame to drinks; and then give him two or three OPines fun! 1 of parch Barley to cate, and hoe will labour frefla againe.

$$
\text { Chap. } 4 \text { I }
$$

of breeding Milke in a Cow.

Fyour Cow after her cluing cannot let dowie her Mike, you final give her a quart of flong polit Ale mixt with Anne-fcedes, and coliander-feedes, beaten to powder, to drinks cuery morning, and it will not dufuily.

Chat. 4.z.
of bones out of ioynt, or bones broken.

5Fany Beaft have a bone broken, or milplaced, after you haue fet it right, and in his true place : you thal wrappe a playfter about it, made of Burzundy yutch, Tallow, and Lirfeede. oyle, and then fplent it, and let it remayne vnbound fifteene dayes, and it will doe it much good.

Chap. 43.
of the rot ir beafts.

IF ycur bean bee fubicit ro rotenncfle, which yeu may krow by hisleanneffe, millike, and continuall icenirg behnde: you fl.al take Bay.berries, teaten to powder, Bijrrbe, Iuge leaues, Eldir leaues; and Fea: ther-fowe, a good kmpe ct drye clay, and bay falr, mixe thefe tegether in ftrong vrine, and being warme, give the beat halfe a pint thece of to drinke, and it wil knit and proferue them.

Снар. 44.
Of the Pastas.

THe pantas is a very faint difeafe, and maketh a beaft to fincat, thioke, and pant moch. The cure is, to gue hamin sicand erine, mixt togcthe:, a litice soote, and a The Cure. litile carning to crink, wo ce threc mormings before you labour lin:

## Chat. 45.

Of all mamer of rewids in bafis.
I Ocure any hencos in reafs giun byedectooles, or otherwife, ubescthe shinsebrake, talle Hoys-
 ity, and a quatior fo niach retrdigeafe, ita malt themi

Of Sheepe.
a.l together into one faltw, and apply it to the wound, by fpreading it vpon a cloath, and it wil heale it withour any ranke, or dead Achi.

The end of the Bull, Oxe, Cow, and Caife.


## Of Sbeepe.

Chap. I.
of sheepe in generall, their vee, choyse, ghape, aidd preferuation.
 o enter into any longer difcourle of praife or prefite of Sheepe, or to flew my Reading by relation of the Sheep of other Countries were friulous, becaufe Ian to Write much in a very littic Paper :and I fpeake oncly to my Countrey-men the Englifh, whodefire to learne and know their owne profit. Know then, that whofocuer wil focke himfelfe with good Shee p:, mult lonke into the nature of the foyle in which hee liueth: For Sheepe according to the Earth and Ayre in which they liue, do alter their natures and propertics: the basten Shecpe becomming good, in good foyles, and the good Sheepe barrenin cuill foyles. If then you defire to haue Shecpe of a curious fine Stable of W ooll, from whence you may draw a thread as. fine as filke, you
thall fee tuch in Hireford-fbire, abour Lempfter fide, and ocher fpeciall parts of that Countrey : in that part of Worfler-fbure, ioyning vpon shrap-flire, and many fuch i, ike places, yer thie fe shecp are very little of bone, blacke fazed, ane beare a very little burthen. The Shicepe vpon Cot fall hils are of betterbone, thape \& burthen, but their staple is ceurfer and decper. The sheepe in that part of Worfier flo.re, which ioyncth cn Warwick- Jhare, and many parts of Waiwick. fhire, all Leacefter-[bire, Bucking-bam- here, and part of Northampton-fhere; and that fart of Notingham-flive, which is exempt from the Forreft cf Sherwood, beareth a large boned Sheepe, of the beft hape and deepeft faple; chiefly if they be pafture Sheepe; yet is their wooll courfer then that of Cot fall. Lincolne-fbere, efpeciaily in the falt Marthes, haue the largett Sheepe, but not the beft wooll, for their legees and bellies are long and naked, and their fabie is courfer then any other: The Shecpe in Yorke-fbere, \& fo Northward, are of reafonable bigge bone, but of a Ataple rotigh and hairy; and the Welli Shepeare of all the worft, for they are both little, and of worfe ftaple; and ircicecte. are frayfed onely in the difh, for they are the ímectefl Mutiton.

Ofitherhoyfe of thecte.

If now, krowing the natures and properties of the Slicepe of elery Crentry, ycu goc ahout to Atocke your greund, bee ture to bring your shecpe from a worfer loyle to a betterard not fiom a better to a worte. The Leare, which is the carth on which a Shecpe lyeth, and giterh him his colour, is much tw be efpecied the red Letre is bulf the beft, the Duskint, irclining to a little reencfe, is toliesable, but the white or curty Leare narke naght. In the chaife therefore of your sheepe, chule the biggen boned, with the beft wooll the faple
being foft, greafie, well curied, and clofe together, fo that a man fhall haue much a doe to part it with his fingers. There fheep befides the bearing of the beft burthen, are alwayes the beft Butchers wate, \& goe foonert away in the Market. Therefore, in the choile of Sheep for your breed, have a principall refpect to your Ramms, for they euer marre or make a flocke: let them then as neere The fhapeof a as you can, haue thefe properties or thanes.. Firft, laige sheryst ar of body in euery generall parie, with a long body, and a: la; ge belly; his forchead wouid be broad, ronnd, and well rifing; a cheerefull large eye; ftraight fhom notrils, and a very fmall mizell; by no meanes any hornes; for the doddes Shecpe is the beft bseeder; \& hisiffee neuer dangereth the Damme in yeaning, as the horned Sheepe doe : befides, hole Sheepe which haue no hornes, are of fuch frength of head, that they fixue oft beene fesne to kill thofe theepe which haue the jargeft hornes and beft wrinkled': a Sheepe would haue a large vpright nicke, fomwhat bending like the neck of a Horle, a very broad backe, round buttecks a thicke taile, and flort foynted legges, fmal", cleane, \& nimble, his wonll would be thick, and decpe, couering his bely all ouer; allo, his face, and cuen to his noftrils, and fo downwards to his very knees and hinder houghes. And thus according to the fhape, properties \& foyie, from whence you chule your Rams chule the reft of your flocke alfo.

The beft time tor your Ewes to bring forth their yong ones is, if they be Pafture-Sheepe, about the latter end of Ayrills and fo vntill the beginning of Iure; but it tort... they be Fitld-Shcepe, then from the beginning of Ianwary, till the end of March, that their lambs may be frong and able before May-day, to follow their dams ouer the sough Fallow lands, and water furrowes, which weake Lambes:

110
Lambes are not able to doe; and although to ycane thes carly in the winter, when there is no graffe fringing, and the farpneffe of the weather alfo be dangerous, yet the Hufban man muft prouide fincter and fweet fodder, and the Shepheard with great vigilance be ftir ring at all heures to prevent euils, for the reafons before thewed: and though the Ewe at the firt be feant of Milke, yet as the warme wearher increaleth, and the graffe beginneth to Spring, fo will her Milke fring allo.

Now for your Lambes : about Michaelmas you fiall feperate the male from the female; and hauing chofen out the wor thieft, which you meane to heepe for Kams, put themafide, and then gueld the reft, whicheucry orderly Shepheard can doe fufficiently, for there is no danger in gelding yong Lambes. The firft yeare a male Lambe is called a weather-Hog, and a female Lambe an Ewe-Heg: the fecond yeare the male is a weather, and the female a 7 heafe, \& then the may be pur to the Ram; but if you let her goe ouer that yecre alfo, then fhee is a double 7 heafe, and will both herfelte be the goodlier Sheepe; \& alfo bying forth the goodii r Lambe; whence itcomes, that the beft Sheepe mafiers make more account of the double Theafe then of any oiher breeder
Needfulj 0 b


Orieting of lazabes。

Hon thall oblerue neucr to theare your Lambestil they be full Hogs: you frall ever wafh three dayes before you theare : the beft time of thearing is from Jure to Augift, Ewes are cuer good biceders fiom thre yeares old thll their mounhes breake. It :joa would haue your Ewes bring forthmale Lambes, nore when the Northwinde bloweth, \& driuing your Flock againft the winde: let your Rammes ride as they goe, and this wil make the Ewis to conceiue Male Läsubes: Io likewife, it ycu
1 Booke. Of Sheepe. $1: 1$
would haue female Lambes, put your Rammes to the Ewes when the winde blowesh out of the Soush.
Now for the genera! preiernation of Sheep, fied then as much as you can up on high orounds, whichare dree and fruiffull, the graffe in, et, yet fo fhore that it muft be gor with much labour the if you ru? force pertorce feed vpon low and moyf grounds, which are nifectious, you thall not briug your sheepe from he Folle (for I now (peike to the honct Englifh Hufbandman) vnidt the Sunne be rilen, and that the beames beginne to draw the dew frum the earth; then haump let thema forth, odiue them to their place of feede \& there, wish your dog, cliaft them up \& downe till they be weary, \& then let them either feed or take their reft, which they peale: this chafing, firft, beatcthaye y mill dewes, \& all other dewes from the earth, ...allo thofe webs, ke.s, \& Alakes which lying on the earth, and afleep lick ing them vp, do breed rottenneffe : alfo, this chafing firseth vp that naturall heate in a theepe, which driniceth vp , and wafte: h the abundance of fnoyfture, which elfe would turne to rotiennefle. Befides, a fhecpe being thus chaled and wearitd, will fal to his food mole deliberately, and not with fuch grtedineffe as otherwife he would, and alfos make choulc of that meate which is beft for his healch. If a Shepheard once in a moneth, or alwayes when he hath occaf fion to handle his Sheepe, ruio therr mouthes with Bay Salt, it is an excellent preferuation againf all manner of ficknefle, and very com ortable for a fheepe aifo, tor a fhecpe wali very well hue, and abate of his flifh by rubbing his mouth once a day with Bay falt only. Now, tor as much as not withftanding thefe primciples, 2 Sheepe falleth into many infimuties, hereatier followeth the feuerall cures of all manner of dileades.

- CHAP.


## 112

 The generall Cure of all Cattell. 1 Booke. Chap. ${ }_{2}$The fignes to know a found sbcepe, and anowfound sheepe.

1Fa Sheepe be found and perfir, his eye will be bright and checrefull, the white pure wi hout foot, and the Arings red, his gums allo witl bered, his tecth white and euen, his skin on has brisket ivifl be red, and fo will each fide, tetwixt his body and his fhoulder where Wooll ewwes not, his skinne in generall will be loofe, his W ooll faft, his breath long, \& lis feet not hor; but if he be vnfound, then thefe fignes will haue contrary faces, his cy es will be heany, pale and fpotted, his breaft and gums white, histeeth ycllow and foule, his Wooll when it is pulied will cafily part fiom his body; and when hee is dead open him and youlloull finde his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his Liuer putrified, and his flefh moyft and watrifh.

## 

 of ficknefle inzenerall, or she Feazer among It Sheepe. CHange of Pafture is a great cure for ficke Sheepe, yet if you finde any more particularly troubled then the reft : Take Puhol royall, and famping it, mixe the Toun Snoor taviuyce with Water and Vinegar the quantitic of halfe a pint, and give it the Sheepe with a horne luke warme; and by no meanes let the Shec pe be much chaf't : allo in thele fickneffes the Shepheard muft haue a great care to note from whence the carcale groweth, if it proceede firm cold, then to driue his ficepe to fhelter, if from heat, then to feed them in fhady and coole places.$$
\text { Снар. } 4 .
$$

Of the zenerik scab or itch in sheepe.

IHis generall Scab or Itch in Shecpe is of all difeafes the mof ccmmonamong them, procceding from
rainy and wet Weather, which falling vppon their skins, it they happen to be chaft or heated atter, they prefently breake foorth into the fcabs, which you hal know by a white filthy fcurfe fticking vpon their skinnes : and the moft vfual medicine for the fame, which all Shepheards vie, is to annoynt the place with tarre, and greafe, mxt together, but it vppon the firt appearaice of the Itch, you fteepe Pulioll-rcyall in Water, and VVafli the skin therewith, it will preferue them from running into the fabbe.

## CHAP. 5.

of killing Magsots in sheepe.
IF a sheepe be troubled whit Maggots, you fhall take Goofe-greafe, tarre, ard Resmfone, and mixe them :0gether on the fire, and then annoynte the place therewith, and it will kill the Maggots.

> Chap. 6 . of thered Water.

IHe red Water is a poyfo:ous difeare in fheep,offerding the heart, ar.d is indeede as the peftilctice amongt other cattle : therefore when ycu finde any of your fhee pe infeeted therewith, you thall firft let him blcod in the foote betweene the clawes, and alfo vnder the tayle, and then lay to the fore places Rew or Worme: moode beaten with bay Jalt, and it helpeth.

$$
\text { Снар. } 7 \text {. }
$$

## Of Lung.ficke, or any ccugh or co!d.

1 F your theefe bse arcubied with any fckneffe in his TLunss, which you niall krow by bis coughing anc fleatticfie of bicath, you flall take I fysilago or colts-. foote and Lungzuort, ara Ran ping inem, ftanate the ivice wid a litule himy ard water sand gine it the fleeo to drink.

# 114 

The gonerall Cure of all (atsell. Booke.

## Сhar. 8.

## Of the norme in the Claw of the Beepe, or any

olker part.

THis Worme breedech commonly before, betweene the clawes of the foot : but wherefouer it breedeth; itis knou ne by the head, which is like a uff of haire, and will ftucke forth in a bunch. The cure is, te flit the foot,

## Ibe Cure.

 and draw out the worme without breaking it : and then annoynt the place with $T$ arre and tallow mixt together, for tarre fimply of it filfe wil draw too much.Chas. 9.
of the wild fixe in sliepe:
Chas. 9.
of the wild fixe in sliepe:

THis difeafe which is called the Wildfire, is a very ithfectious fieknes; and wil indarger the whole foeke; but howfo uer incurable it is held, yee it iscertaine, that if you take Chervile, and Atamping it with old Ale, make a falue thereof, and annaynte the forc therewith; it will. kill the fire, and fet the Sheepe fate : and, though fome, forthis difeafe, bury the firf infected Sheep: aliue, with bis hecies vpward, before the fheepece coat doore, yet this medicine haib bincuer found more effectuall.

Chapiol 10.
Off the dijeafes of the Gall, as Choter, Itandifos, and fuch like.
1 Booke. Of Sbeepe.
the powder of Puliol-royall, and mixing it with clarified Hony, diffoue it in warme Water the quantity of halfe a pint, and giue it the Sheepe to drinke, and it will loofen the fleame.

Chap. 12.
of broken bomes in Sheepe, or bones out of ioynt.

1F your Shecpe chance to breake a legge, or haue any orher bone mifplaced, you thallafter you haue fet it ftraight and right againe : firft bathe it with oyle and wine, and then dipping a cloath in molten Patchgreafe, route it about, and fplint it as occafion fhall ferue, and fo let it remaine nine dayes, and drefle it againe, and at the end of the next nine dayes, the fheepe will be able togo.

> Crap. ${ }^{13 .}$ of any ficknefe in Lambes.

.F your Lambe be ficke, you fhall giue it mares-milke, or Goates-malke, or the owne dammes milke mixt with Water to drinke, and keep it very warme.

## Снар. 14.

of the Sturdy, turning-cuill, or More-found.
THefe difeafes proceede from rankenefle of blood, which offendeth the braine, and other inward parts. The cure then is to let the fheep blood in the eye veines, the Cure. temple veines, and through the noftriles, then to rub the places with young. Nettles bruifed.

## Сhap. 15.

of difeafes to the eyes, as the Haw, dimnefse, or any farenefse.

$I$F your flicepe haue any imperfection in his eyes, you Ghall drop the iuyce of selawnime into then, and is is apprefent helpe:

## 116 The generall Cure of all Cattell. I Booke

## Chis. 16.

## of waser io a sheepes belly.

Fa ficeplaue Water in his belly betwieen the outward flefth and the rimme, then you may fafely aduenture to ler it foorth by making a lirtle hole through the flefl, \& putting in a quill, but it is be betweene the rimme and the bagge, then it is incurabie, for you may by no meanes cut the timme afunder: When the water is let forth, you thal fitch vp the hole, and annoynt it with Tarre and butter mixt together. This Water if it remaine in the body will sot the fheepe.

Сняр. 57.
of the tagdor belt focepe.
Quinoimenest A $A$ shecpe is fayd to be tagd or belt, when by a continuall fquirt Iunning cut of his ordure, hee berayeth his tayle, in luch wife that through the heate of the dung it faldeth, and breede th the fcabbe therein. The cure is, with a pairc of fleares to cut away the tags, and to lay the fore bare and raw, and then to throw earth dried vpon it, and after tha: tarre and goofe-greafe mixt together.

> Char. 18. Of the poxe in heepe.

I-He Poxe in flieepe and final sed pimp'.cs like purp.'es rifing on the skin, and they areinfectious. The cure is, to take Rofemary and boyle the leaues in vinegar, and hathe the fores therewith, and it wil heale them change of punture is good for this difeafe, and you fhal aifo feparate the ficke from the found.

$$
\text { СнAp. } 19
$$

of the wood-cisill or Crampe.

THis difcafe is weakneffe or ftraitring of the finewes, got by colds and furfeits : it is very mortall, and will

## 1 Booke. <br> Of Sheepe. <br> 117

runne through a whole flocke. The cure is, to take Cinkfoile, or Fiue-leaiked graffe, and boile it in Wine, and giue The cure. the fheep a pinte thereof to drinke, and keep him warm, and chefe lus legges with oyle and vinezar.

## Сhap. 20.

## Of making an Ewe to loue ber owne Lawbe,

 or any other Ewes Lambe.IFan Ewe grow vnnatuall, and will not take to her Lambe after fle loath yeaned it, you flal take a little of the cleane of the Ewe, which is the bed in which the Lambe lay, and force the Ewe to cate it, or at leaft chew it inher mouth; and foce will fall to loue it naturally : but if an Ewc haue caft her Lamb, and you would hate her take to another. Ewes Lambe, you ftall take the Lambe which is dead, and with it ruband daube thit live Lambe all ouer, and lo put it the Ewe, and the will take as naturall to it, as if it were her owne.

$$
\text { ChAP. } 21 .
$$

## of licking up poijon.

IF a Sheepe chance to licke vpany poyfon, you thall bact? naucif percciue it by a fuddaine fwelling and reeling of the Theepe. And the cure is, as foone as you fee it itanger, to epen the mouth, and you thall finde one or moe bli- whe cure. fters vpon the tongue Roores, you fall prefently breake them with ycur fingers, and rubbe thein with Earthor sage, atid then pifie into the flecepes mouth, and it will do well.
[. Coder 22.
Of Lambes gearied focke.
Fa Lambe be yeaned ticke and weake, the Skepheard thall told it vp in bis Cloake, blow into the mouth of it, and then drawing the dammes dugs, fquirt milke into the mouth of it.

CHAP. you fhal take Balfaminte or Horfe-mint, and put etther the iuyce or powder of it into, a little ftrong ale, and giue it the Ewe to drinke, and thee will yeane prelently.

> Cas ${ }^{2} 4$. of tecth loofe.

IFal theepes'seeth be loofe, let him blood in his gums, and vnder his taile, and then rub his teeth withearth, salt and saze.

$$
\text { C^AP. } 25 .
$$

of increafing milke in Ewes.

NOthing increaleth Milke in Ewes more then change of Pafture and feeding: driuing them one while vnro the Hils, another while to the Vallyes: and where the Graffe is fweeteft and fiort, the flieepe eateth with beft appetite, there fee you continue longelt : for touching giuing them Fitcties, Dill, ©snifeedes, and luch hke, this change of ground will make Milke fpring much better.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { CHAp. } 26 \\
& \text { Of the ftiggers, or leafe ficknefse in Linibes, } \\
& \text { or elder fheepe. }
\end{aligned}
$$

THe Staggers is ingendred in fleepe by furfeiting on - Oke leaues, Hiwthorne leaues, or fuch like, which Lambesare very apt vnto: it is a colde corrupt blood, or fleame, gathered together about the braine: and indeed is fuddainly morta!. The beft cure is, to take Afafettida,
Tho Cure: and diffolve it in warme Water, and put the quantity of halfe a fpooneful into each eare of the Sheep or Lambe, and it is a prefent remedy.
$\square$

- Booke. Of Sbeepe.

119
of wormes in the guts of fleepe or Lambes.

SHec pe are as fubiect to Wormes in their guts and noinaekes as any other cattle whatfoeuer, which you Thall know by beating their bellies with their feete, and by looking continually at thcir bellies. The cure is, to take the leaues of Coliander, and to flampe them, and then

тbs Сйсе mixing the iuyce thereof with Hoxey, to give the fheepe to drinke, and then chafe him a little, and keepe him two or thrce houres fafting.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { CHAP. } 28 . \\
& \text { of the tof of the cudde. }
\end{aligned}
$$

THat which helpeth the loffe of the Cud in Oxe, of - Cow, the fame is a prcfent remedy for fleep, and is Spoke of before in a former Chapter.

## Chap. 29.

## of fauing heepe from the rot.

THis difeate of rotiennefle is the cruellef of all other amongt Sheepe; and extendeth his vio.ence ouer all the flocke : nay, ouer Townefhips and Coantryes: and though it be held of moft men incurable, yet good Gouernement, and this Receite I fhall de.iner you, will not onely preucritit, but prefrrue your Sheepe: fafe: Thercfore, as foone as you perceiue that any of your Sheepc are tainted,'you thal take adracts, which is a certaine talt, gathered from the falt Maiches, in the hea cof Summer, when the tide is going away, and leauing certaine drops of falt Water on the Graffe, thin the violent heat of the Sunne turries it to falt :and to fpeake briefely, all falt made by the violence of the Sunars neate only, is takentoriddraces, of which there is infinite fore in Spuine. Withrthis Adrases rub the inouthes of all your Shcepe once wceke, and you hall neurer neede to feare
the rotting of them, for it hath beene wel tried : and as I imagine, the experiment was found out from this very ground. It is a rule, and wel knowne at this day in Lincolnefhare, and in Kent, that vponsthe falt Marthes Hieep did neuer dye of the Rot : no otherrealon being known thercfure, but the licking vpof thar $\$$ alt, and without doubt, it is moft infallible and moft cafie.

> CHAR 30 . cepts for the shepheard

IT is mocere that cuery good and carefull Shepheard know what foode is good for Sheepe, what hurtful: that following the one, and efchewing the other, he may cuer keepe his Cattle in health. The grafle that is mof wholefome for heepe, is that which hath grow ing in it good Abic of Mellilor, Claycr, Selfe-heale, Cynacklefoyle, Broome, Pympernell, and white Henbaind.

The Gruffe which is vnwholefome for sheepe, is that Wh:chath growing amongt it, speare wort, Pensituort, or prny-graffe, and any Weed which grow from inundations or tue towes of water; lihewife, 1 not-zrafe is not gool, nor Muldewd grafle. Of all Rots the hungarrot is the woilt, for it both putifieth the flef and skin, and his is mont incidert to fild Ancepe, for to PaftureAeepe it netuer hapnetil. The next Rot to it, is the Pelefor, which commeth by great fore of raine, immediately. after a lheepe is now hoine, which muldewing the skin, corrupich the body; and this alfo is mot incident to fidd-1h cpe, whicli want thelter.

There be litice white Snailes which a fheep will licke yp, and they will fonne rot him.

1 here will grow vpon an Ewes teats lictle dry fcabs, which wil fop taeir milke; when the Lambes fucke, the thepheard muft haue care to dul them away.

## I Booke.

- A Shecpe wi.l thiue a bladder of water vnder his chin fometimes, which the fiepheard mult be carefull to let qut and lance, or the fneepe wilnot-pmoper.
- It is good not to theare fhepepefore Midfummer, for the more he fweatech in has, woll, the better ind more kindly it is.

If you will know the ege of your fleepe, looke in his mouth, and when he is one theare he wil haue two broad teeth afore: when hutis wo thene, thee will haue foure broadteeth afore :wheme is three, he will haue fixe, and when he is foure neare, hee will haue eight: and after thofe yeares his mouth will beginne or breake : for, touching that'rute of the cuenneffe and vneuenneffe of the month, it is sncertayne, ad fayleth ypon many occafions.

> The exd of the shecpe.

## Of Goates.

> Снар. Y: Of Goatés, and of theirnature.
 Eing Goates are not of any generall vein our Kingdome, but only nourifhed in fome wilde and barren places, where Cartle of better profican hardly be maintayned, 'as in the mour taynous parts of Wiles, in the barrenne lt parts of Cormowall and Deuon/hire, on cisald borwe hils, and fome few ainour che Peake: I wil not ftand vpon any large difcomte, kutas briefly as I can, giuc you their natures and cincs. fou fial thenknow, that the
the as vitie of Guater.

Goatc is a beaft of athot, ftong, and lufty zonftitution; efpecialiy in the an of generation, that they exceed a: other cattell : delight to liue in mouncaines that be high, craggy, and full of Buhhes, Bryars, \& other wood; they will teed in any plaine pultures, but their feciall delight is in brouling vpontrees, they are fo mmble of foot, that they will goe in places of greateft danger. The profit which conimech from is their Milke, which is an excel-: knt reftoratiue, \& their Kids which are an excellent ve: niton. They are in other Countreys, as in -paine, the Ilands of the sizeres, and the Ilancis of the Canaries, prefirued for the chafe \& for hunting as wee preferucour Deereboth red and fallow and make exce!lent paitime: For' the nape of the Goate: he would haue a large's body, and well hayred, great legs, vpright ioyntes, not bending, a necke piaine and forr, a head fmall and flender, large bornes, \& bending, a kig eye, and a long beard, and biscolour white, black, or pide. Some doe vfe to fheare them, to make rough martes of; but it not fo with vs in England. The fhee Goate would haue large teates, and big vdoer, banging cates, and thu horncs, as they hauc in many places.

Ihefe Goates would be hept in fmall flockes, or

The ordeting divoares. hearcis, as not aboue a hundred in a heard as they mutt in the lieate of Sommer haue nakh fade, fo in the winter likewife much flelter, for they can nei her endue extremiry otheate nur culd, efpecidiy, the violerce of Winter, for thar will make the She - Goatecafl:cr Kid, or bang it fortionntimely. T hefeluc Mart well, but yer you mult giue them oh:" foede to mixe with it. The bet time tobut themaie and femalecoc:ogether, is abour the beginming of December. If yoi thoufe Gnars, in the Winter, iouthem haue no liticr to lye on, but the -15cici
floore paued, or grauelled, for otherwife, the ir owne heat will annnye them : they muft alfo be kept very clean'y, for they can endure ro filthy fanours. For the youing Kids, you thall in all points order them as you doe your Lambes.

Now, for their preferuation; if the be fuffired to goe and chufe their owne food, they are to themfelues. lo gnod phyftians, that they will feldome or newen be troubled with any inward fickneffe; onely the vonaturall exceffe of their luft maketh them grow foone old, and fo both palt vfeand profit. For thofe particular dif. enfes which accidentally fall vpon them : here followeth the cures.

$$
\text { Chap. } \mathrm{II},
$$

## Of the peffilence in Goates,or any inmard and bid den ficknefle.

F you perceive your roates to droope, or looke with fullen or fad countenances, it is an affured figne of fickneffe; but if they foame or lather ar the mouth, then it is a ggne of the peftilence. The cure is, firf, to feperate The cure. them from the found, then to let them bloud, and give them the Buds and Leaues of Celodine, with rufhes and reedes to eate, and it is a prefent remedy.

## Chap: 12. of the dropsic in Goates.

GOates are very much fuoiect vnto the Droplie, through their exceffe drinking of water; the figne whereof is a great inflamation and heate in the skin: the cure is to feeth Wormewood in Wiater and Salt, and giue the Curc. a pine thereof to the Goate to drinke diuers mornings, for to flit and let out the water vider the fhoulder, is not fo certane and fafe a cure.

## CHAP.

> Chap. 4
> of fropping the ieats.

IHere will ingender in the teats of Goates; certayne tough hard fleame, which will Aoppe the milke 3 bec Cuse. from iffuing: Which to cure, you'flall with your finger and jour thumbe pull it away, and then annoynt the place with Honey, and the Goates milke mixt toyether.

## Casp. 5.

> of Goates that cannot Kidde.

GOates aboue other Cattle, are troubled with hardneffe in Kidding, by reafon that if they be chatedor humed, their Kiddes will turne in their Bellies: the Remedy then to preferue the $m$ fiom that danger, is ro keepe them quiet and vitroubled, vntill they taue Kidded.

## Chap. 6.

of the tetreer, or drge feab in Goates.

TO heale any Tetter, or drye fcabbe in Goates, take blacke fope, Tarre, Hogs-greafe, and Brienfone, mixe them weil together, and annointe the fores therewith, and it wil heale them.

## Char. 7

> of gelding Kiddes in the Sumbiner feafon.

KIds being guelt in Summerfealon, as thole which are late kided muft neceffarily be; the Flye wi be to bufic with the fore, that with their blowings they will breed fuch flore of Maggots in the Wound, sta' it wil $n$ ndarger their liues: to defend the.m thenfrom fueh annoyance of the Flye, you fhal take Soot, Tarre, and thicke Creame, and mixe them wel together, and ant noynt the Wound therewith, and it wil both kealeit, and keep the Flye away.
 abessu.. Of the itch in Goates.
7 F your Goars be troubled with any Itch, fo that they. cannor feed for clawing and biting themfelues, you Thall wath their skinnes with old chamber lye, and greene Coporas well boyled togecher, and it will kill the lich.

Сиар. 9.
O fibe twell fopprang in Goates.

COates when they are fucking on their dammes, or when they aie new Kidded, will commonly hane a great laxe or fquirt, fo that the ordure which comeneth from them, if it be not well cleanfed and takenfiom them, it will with their owne natural heate fo bake and drye, that it wil ftop vp their Tue's, fo that they cannot dung, which if it be not holpen, the Kidde wil dye. The cure is, to cleanfe the place; and open the Tuel, and Ihe cure. then put into it an iach or there about of a final Candles end diptin Hony, and then annoynte all the Tuell ouer with capons-greafe.

1 F your Goates be troubled with the Staggers or KeeLing evil, which is a difeafe bred in them by she violent: heat of the Sume, you thal take Bay falt and verdiuyce, and mixe them togecher, and giue the Goare halfe a pint thereuf to disinke : or elfe take Home-leeke, and Dra. gons, of each a like, fogiounds of cabe, with a little new critke, tampe the hearbes, and then mingle them together, then put theretorn few geues groflely beaten, and then boile it againe, then coole it, and giue the ficke Goate threc or foure fpoonefuls thereof to drinke, and it wil cure her. Now fur any other infirmities which that
happen vnto Goates, you may cure them with the fame medicines which you cure fheepe, for their natures do not much differ.

The end of the Goatc.
 Df Smine.

## CHAPTER 7.

## Of all manner of Swinc, ibeir matures, ve, Jhapes, and preferuations.

 Lthough Swine are accounted troublefome noyfome, vnruly, and great rauenours, as indeede their natures are not much differing from fach qualities, yet the vility and profite of them, will eafily wipe off thofe offences; for to Speake truely of the Swine, he is the Husband-mans beft Scauenger, and the Hufwiues moft wholefome finke, for his foode and liuing is by that which would elfe rot in the yard, make it beaftly, and breed no good meanure, or being caft downe theordinary finke in the houfe breed noyfome fmels, corruption, and infection : for fiom the Husband-man he taketh pulfe, chaffe, Barne-duft, mans ordure, Garbage, and the Weedes of his yard: and irom the Hufwife her draffe, fwillings, Whey, wafting of tubs, and fuch like, with uhich lie withliue and herpe a good face ofbody, very fufficienty, and though he as accounted gnod in no piace but the difnonify, yer there hee is fo louely and to wholefome, that all other fauls maybeborne with.

He is by nature greedy, giuen much to roote vp giounds, and teare downe fences, he is very lechero is, and in that act tedious and brutifh : he is fabiect to much anger, and the fight of the Boars is excceaing mortail : they can by no meanes en Jure ftormes. winds, or foule weather, they are excellent obferuess of their owne homes, and excecding gleat loucrs one of anorker: fothe they will die vpon any beaft that offendeth the ir fellowes.

Now touching the choyfe of fwine, you liall vaderftand that no Counuey in England breedech naturally better Swine one then another : But if any haue prehe- Of the choyfe minence, then I muft preferre Leiceferfinire and fome parts of Nortbamptonghire and clay-Countryes border-
ancithape of Swillc. ing Leicefter-flice, and the realon I take to bee, their great mu'tipicitic of graine, elpecially Beanes and pulic. For the Maft-countrics, though they are good feeders, they are no large breeders, whenee it comes that your wilde Swyne is cuer your leaft $S$ wine, but your fweeteft Bacon. But if the race and keeping bea like, the proportion and goodncffe will be aijee: therfore in the choyfe oi your Swyne, chicfly the Boares \& Sowes which you breed of, let them be long and large of body, decpe fided, and decpe bellied, thicke thighes, and hort legges, for though the long-legged Swyne appeare a goodly. beaft, yet he bul coufeneth the eye, and is not fo profitable to the Butcher: high clawes; thicke necke, a fhort and Atrong groyne, and a good thick chine well fer with ftronge biffles: the colour is beft which is all of one peece, as all white, or ail fanded, the pideare the worft \& moft apt to rake Meazels; the black is tulerable, but our King dom through the coldnes breedeth them feidome. ${ }_{2}^{*}$ The ve and profic of Swine is onely (as the Hasbandman faith) for the rocte, which is Bacon, for the fpit 111 which:
which is Porke, Sowfe and Pu dings, and for breede,
the reand probucoswise. which is their Pigs onely. To hate ton many Sowes in. a yard is rot good; for theiritcreate, whd bringing forth is lo great, hat they will for want of food cate one mother: A Sowe will bring forth Pigs thece times a yeere, naniely at theend of cuery ter weckes, and the namfors ase great which they will bring forth: for I haue knewn ene Sc whate twenty Pigs at one litter, twelue, fousteen \& fixteene are veiy cormen: yet a Sow can Frirg up no more ligs then the hath Teats, therefore look low many the hath, and fo many Pigs preferue of the beft, we reft cat away, or put to other Sowes which want, yet gine fucke. A Sow will bring Pigs from one yeere olde, till the be feauen yeares old: The Pigs which you reate after you have chofen the beft for Buares or Sowes to beed on,geld the reft bot $h$ males \& females: the maks will make goodly Hogs, which are excellent Bacon or Porke, \& the females which are called fpayd. guilts, will doe the like; and breed agreat deale more greale in then bodies, wheece it comes that the husband man eftecmes one l payd guit before two Hogs. Young Shots which are are Swine of three uuarters, or but one yeere old, are the daintieft Porke.

Now toc the preteruation of Swine, it is contaried in their gouernment and food, and is all thai belongeth to the office of the Swine heard. The ordellief feeding of Swine ig, (when youkeep the m , but in good ftatc of body, ard not lecke to fat them) in the morning early when you, viftie then is to githe them Diaffe, Pule, or other garbage, with wilings in their troighes, and when they hatic caten to to dive shem to the field, wherethey may giaze ard icole ton thas tecd :and of grounos the foft mas in ard moorifigiounds are the bent, wherethey Huin

## Booke.

Of Swine.
12.9
may get the Roors of Sedge, Reea's, Rufies, Knot-graffe, and fuch like, which is wholefome for Swine; or the Fallow or tylthe field, where they may Rooreat pleafure, and by killing the Weed bring profit to the earth: and at the tall of the Leafe, it is good to driue them to hedges, where they may get Hawes, Hips, Sloes, erabs, ${ }^{i}$ or fuch fruite; ; which is alfo very wholefome ; and the poores fort will gather thele fruites, and keep them fite to feed their.Swine with ail the Wineer. When Eued ning commeth, you thall driue your Swine home $\frac{1}{}$ and then filling their roughes with Draffe and fwilling, "leit them fill their bellies, and then Aie them vp, on fhal you keepe then frum doing other huits or iniuries. If once in a fortnight you muxe with your (willings fome Radle, or y ed 0 aker'; it/will preferue them wondertully from Meazels and all inwaid infections: And thus muct for the generall difccurfe of Swine :Now I will proceede to their pasticular infirmities, and other bufineffes. <br> \section*{\section*{Of she F cawer; or any hidden fickinefferdo.: <br> \section*{\section*{Of she F cawer; or any hidden fickinefferdo.: <br> <br> inswise. <br> <br> inswise. <br> <br> -of} <br> <br> -of}

IHere is no Beaft makeih his fickneffe fo apparant as the Swine, for when he findethany griefe or diftemperature in his body, he prefently droopeth, forfakes his meate, and will not eate till he find in hmielte a perfeat Recolery Therefore when you frall fo find him to forfake his mear, you fral firt ter himblood voder histále, fhath a 20 fo and vnder his caics, and if they bleed not frefliy enoughas out im y: Fiorb you fhall beate them with atnall ftiche, and that will oravafoot fort bring forth the blood, then wrs pabout the wourds the ${ }^{t}$
1.30 The generall Cure of all Cattell. 1 Booke.
 Of the Murrent, Peftitence, or Cathar in Swind.

THele difeafes being all of one nature, are very much incident to Swine, iand foring from many. grounds, as from corruption in bload ingendred by the eating of rotten fruit, or toc much Ruschers garbage, and many times by eating roo rankegraffe, whercin is much kem locke: The particular fignes are; moyft eyes, and their heads bornc on cach fide, but the generall knowledge is their fafting and morrality. The cure is, to giue them in|warmewafo, Hieńs edieng and boyld Liuernoort, with.
 CHAP: 4 .
Of the Gall ia Smine.

SWine withofthaue an ouer-flowing of the Gall, be caule gholler is much powierfuill inthem, whichyou Thal know byar welling which witrife vnadetheis iawes And the cure is, to fampe Gallivort or or Saff fon, and mixe it with hony and.water. and then ftrayning it, gite it the Swineto drinkeloy pint at a time.. 10 Chaplis.:
 His Dileafe of all other is poft common in Swine, and with moft eafe helped As thus, you thall take the oldeft orine that you canget, and mize it withred -aker, till it be,thicke, and about thequantity of an Ale gquart, then mixe it with a gallon of warme fweer whey, and giue it the swine to drinke, afier he hath bin kept all night fatting.


Of impofumies in any part of a swinc.
SWine will hate Impoftumes sin many parts of their bodies, as Vndert their throates, their eares, bellies, and
of ypon their fides. The cure is, if they be foft, to lancethem, and let out the matter, and then heale them with' The Cure. Tarre and butser, but if they be not foft, then let the Swine blood vnder the tongue, and rubbe all his moath, chappes and groine, with wheate meale and 'salt $\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{an}}$ and the Impoftume will goaway.

Снар. 7.

## of vomiting in Swinc.

F your Swine do vomit and caft vp his ineate, yousfriall give himfielred Beanes to cate', and they will: Arengther his Romacke.

$$
\text { Chap. } 8 .
$$ of leanneffe, no foke, fourfe, end mangineffe. in of lim: inctiz. Swine. THefe Difeafes procced from corruption of blood, 1 ingenared by lying Wet in theif fyes, hauing fitthy rotten Litter, or much farcity of meate. The cure is, firft to let the Swirc blood vnder the tayle, then to take a. V Vooll-carde, and to combe off all the fcurfe and filthfrom the Swines backe, euen till his skinne bleede: The Curcs then take tarre, Hogs-greaje, and Brimforive, and mixing then well together, annoynt the Swine there witli; then let the fye be mended, his. Littes be fweet, and giue him good warme food, and the Swine will be fat and fcuad very fuddainly.

$$
\text { Chap. } 9 .
$$

of the fiecprige cuill in swine.

SWine are much ivbictito this dife afe is the Summertime, and you thal know it by thefr continuall fleeping, and neg'ceing to eate their meat. The cure is, to houre them vp, anid keep them fafting tweaty \& foure houres; then in the morning when hunger pincheth them, to giue TheCures them to drinke Water, is which is stampt good fere of

$$
\text { L } 3 \text { Stomectopez }
$$

132
The generall Curc of all Cattell. I Booke.
Stonecrope; which, as fooneasthey haue drunke, they will vomise and caft;and that is a prefent Remedy.

Chap. io.
of paine in the : Nilto.

SWire are oft troubled with paine in their Milts or Spleeres, which proceedeth from the cating of Maft, when they are firt put thercunto, through their ouer greedy cating therof, and is knowne by a Reeling, going of one fide. The cure is, tu give thern the iuyce of normewoode, in a little Honicd-water to drinke, and it will affwage the payne.

## CHAP. It.

of the wnnaturalnes of soves.

MAny Sowes do prooue fo vanaturall that they will deupure their Pigs when they haue farro'd thera, which fipingeth from an vnnatural greedinefle in them: which to helpe, you rout watch herwhels fhe farrowecth, and sake away the Pigs as they fall, shen take the wreckling, or wort Pigge; and annoynt it all ouer with. the iuyce of Stonecrope, and fo giue it the Sow agayne: and if the delioure it, it wili make her caft and vomito extreamely, that the payne of the furfet will make her loathe to do the like agayne : : But of all cures, the beff fur fuch an vanatuall beat is to feed ber wel, and then kilf her.

C of the Laxe or Flixe in Hogges: FOr the Laxe or Flixe in Swine, you flall giue thene. feede him with dry food, as !plected Beanes, Acornes, or Acorne-kuskés. This is alfo excellent and approued for young. Pigges and Shots, when they baue any fcousring.

## Booke.

Of Smine.
133
Chap.: 13.

## of the iugging of Swine with Dogges.

1Fyour Swine bee extleamely luggedand bitten with degs, to preuent the rarckling and impofumation of of the foure, you fiall anncynt it with vinegar, Sope, and choam ballow mixt together, and it will cure the lame.

$$
\text { Cbar }{ }^{14}
$$

## Of the Poxeiss Smine.

IHe Poxe is a filthy and infections Difeafe in Swine, proce ding from corrupt blood, ingendred by povery, wer lying lo wine effe, and luch like ; and the swine can rever prolper which hath them. The cure is, to give Lim firft to drinke ivo fpoonefuls of London treacle in a The cure. pinte of borricd-water, which wil expel the infection outwardly, thentoannynt the fores with Brimfone and Boares-greaje mixt logether and fo feperate the ficke from the lound.

## CAAP. 15.

## of killing Maggots in the eares or or her parts

of Swine.
F Maggors hall breede in the eares of your Swine, which hage beenc lugged with Doges s, for want of grod looking vnto, as often it happenith; you fhall take either the 1 weeteft Worte you can get, or elfe hony, and anoynt the fores therewih, and the Maggots prelently will fall cff and dye.

$$
\text { Сhap. } 16 .
$$

## Of feeding a Swine excred rig fat, cither.for Bacon, or for Larde.

DIucss men according to the nature of diow rownHiks, haue dicus wayes in fectirg of their Swine, ${ }^{\text {the fecding of }}$ plars wher winc in kood dore of Maft is uncare er suine

$$
\mathrm{L}_{3}
$$

or eight weekes, and then hauing got feh and fatneffe on their backes do bring them tome, and pur them vp in Stics, and then feede them forten dayes or a fortnighe after, with old dry Peafe giuen them oft in the day, a litde at once; with Water, as much as they'will drinke : for this will harcen the fefh and fat fo, that it will not confume when it comes to boyling :this manner of feeding is good, and not to be difliked.

Now, the feeding of Swine in champaine Countrics

The feeding of swine incham paine Countries. which are far from Woods, is in this manner: Firft, you Thal tye vp thole Swirc which you intend to Fecie, and Let tEeni not cothe out of the fame vitil they be fed, but haue their food and water brought vnto them: now, the firft two daics you fhal give them nothing; the third day you flall eady in the morning giue them a pretty quanttiy: of diy feale or Beanes; at tioone you fal give the as much more at foure a clock as much more, and when you go to bed as much more, but all that day no water: The next day, you fitall feede him agayne at the fame houres, and fer water by thern that they may drinke at their ownepleafures, athativec or thrice apoek, as your prompor will ferue yonitit is goot to fllt the bellies wehf weet Whay, Butrer mizke, or wame wafls, but by no meanes feant the práportion of their Peale ; and by thus daing, you mall fucde a Swink fat enough for the Alughter in foure or fue weekés:
There be other Hushardmeninchampaine Countries,

Difecting as :ncketeto
to gisi 23 ? 211 leosw 6ab 3i,in!

 peafe. Tekes, or fackes fet in the fieldssnecre.sno wates furpoxes, orsendles, fo that they may let the water into F The itacke-vardandrthernimorning and euening cut a cutPind of the ffacke ortecke, \& fpread the reapes amongot the whethis manner of feeding is bet fur fmal porkets 20
and wil fat them very reafonably in thice V.Veekes or a moneth. If you feede fheepe ainongt your Porkets, it is very good, and daily by many practifed; for by that meanes you thall not loofe any of your Grane, for what yourr fheep cannot gather vp, your Porkets will.
Now, for fuch as live in or nearic abour great Cities, or Townes, as London, Yorke, or fuch like, and haue nether Offecding of great flore of Maft, nor great fore ot Graine; yet they beung gras haue a manner of feeding as good, and lomew hat more ciites Speedier then any of the other, onely the Bacon is not fo Iwect or toothfome; and thus it is: They fie vp their fatlings, as is before tayde, and then take Chandlers Graines, which is the dregges and offall of rendred Tallow, as hard skinnes, ke's, and Aefhiy lumpes, which will not mele, together with other courle skins of the Tallow, fuer, or Kuccenf fee, and mixing it warme wailh, giuc it the Swirc to eate three or tourc times in the day. and it will fuddainly puffe him vp with fatnefle; then beftow of euery Swine a luntell of dry peafe to hasden his flefh, and you may then kill them at your pleature. The only danger of this food is, it will at firft tomumes make Swine icoure, efpecially young Pugges, it they cate it : but afiocne as you perccive luch a tault,give vnto yourelder fwise, milke and vesdilyce, and to your fucking Pigs verdiuyce only.

Now, lafty, the bef feeding of prwine for larde, on * Boaje for Brawne, is to feed them the filf weeke with of feeding Barley lodden till it breake, and lod in luch quantity, Hogs forlodes, that it may euer be giucn f weet : then alter to teed them with raw maule frem the fleore, betore ir be drued, till they be tar enough : and then for a weeke atter, to give them diy Pceffor. Beanes so harden their fellh Lér theur drinke be the wathing of Hoggefheads, or Ade bassels, os or Boares for Brawric. aneol I. 4 fireet

## 138

The generall Cure of all Cattell.
1 Booke
fweete Whay, and let thein haue fore thereof. This manner of feeding, breeds the whiteft, fatteft, and beft Aefn that may be, as hath beene approoued by the beft Husbands.

The crid of the swine of all forts.

The narure of abe Cony.

## an, Conies.

 anstiprati la $\quad$ CHAP. r.Of the tame rich conie, bis nature, choy $\sqrt{\varepsilon}$, profit. axd prefermatiou.

紋LL fortes of Conies may as well be hepk rame as Wilde, and doe abowe other Pleats delightrinimprifonment and folitakineffe, which procecdeth from she frength of melancholy in their nature, béin creatures fo much partic: pation of the carth, that therrdelight is to live in Holss',Rockes, and ocher darke Caus rnes. They are violenty hot int the aiz of generation, and performe it with fyeh vigour and excecfe, that they fwound and lye in trances a good (pace aftet the dieede is done. The males are giuen so much crivelty, and would kil the yong Rabbets if the could come to then: Whence ir procecdeth, that the Forales afer they hauc kindled, tride thc ir youngones, and clufe vp their holes, fo thar the Buckeconie may hot find them. The Female, or Doe.conies are wonderfull in their increafe, and bring foorth young ones ewery moneth :- Therefore, when you keepe then zane in Bozes, you muft oblerue to Watch them, and as ? $93 \mathrm{~F} \%$

## Booke.

## Of Conies

6;
foone as they haue kindled, to pur them to the Bucke, or otherwile they will mourne, and hardly bring vp their younge ones.
The boxes, in which you fhil keepe your tame Conice, would be mxte of thinne Wainefent boardes forme two foot fquare, and one foot high ; and that fquare muft be diuided into two romes, agreater roome with open windowes of wyar, through which the Conie may feed; \& a leffer roome without light; in which the the Conie may ludge, and kindle, \& before them both a Trough, in which you may pur meate, and other neceffari.s for the Conie : and thas yoa may make Boxe vpon Boxe in diuers fories, keeping your Bucks by themfelues, and your Does by themfelues, except it be fuch Does as have not bred; and then you may let a Bucke lodge with them: allo when your Doc hath kindled one neft, \& then kind leth annther you thatl take the fite from her, and put them: togetber in ? feuesall Boxe, among ft Rabbirs of their owne age; prourifed that the Boxe be not peftred; but masaney may hatefale and libertic. Naw, for the chaile of thefe tame rieh Conies, you o ; thall noe, as in other eatell, looke to their hape, bur to of ich choyre their richneffe, onely elect jour Buckes the largeft, and goodliet Con:es you can get: and for the richneffe of the skin, that is accounted the ri=heft, which hath the equaileft mixtur of black \&u hite haire rogether, yes the black rather 解dowing the white, then the white any thitg at all ouer maftring the black, for a black shinne with a few filuer haiies is much ncher then a white skin with a few blacke haires: but as-I aid before; to haus themequaliy. or indifferently inixe is the bu ft aboue all other:the Furre would be thicke, decp, fmooth, and mining, and ablacke conte withour filuer haises though it be not reckoned a.
rich
sich cuate, yet it is to be preferred betore a White, a pyed, a yellow, a dunne, or a gray.

Now for the profit of thele rich Conies, (for valeffe they did farre away, and by many degrees exccede the Of the prefice afich Sanics, profit of all other Conies, they were not worthy the charge which muft be beftowed vpon them) it is this: Firft, euery one of the rich Conies which are killed in fealon, as from Martilmas vntill after Candlemas, is worth any fue other Conies, for they are of body much fatter and larger, and when another skin is worth two pence or three pence at the moft, they are worth two fhillings, or two fhillings fixe pence: Againe, they increafe oftner, and bring forth moe Rabbets at one kindling then any wilde Cony doth; they are euer ready at hand for the difh, Winter and Summer, without charge of Nets, Ferrets, or other Engines, and give their bodies gratis, for their skins will cuer pay their mafters charge with a moft large intereft.

Of thefeeding and preferuatsance Coniss

Now fur the feeding and preferuation of theferich Conies, it is nothing lo coftly or troub'efome as many haue imagined; and as fome (ignorant in the skill of keeping them) hatue made the World thiuke : for the beft food you can teed a Geny with, is the fivecteft, fhorteft, rofieft, and beft biay you can get, of which one load will terue two hundied couples a yeare, and out of the flocke of two hundied, you may fpend in your Houfe two hundred, and dell in the Market two hundred more, yet maintayne the focke good, and anfwere cuery ordinary cafialty. This Hay in little clouen ftickes might with cafe reachat, and pullitout of the fane, yet foas they may not fcatter ner wate ary. In the troughes wnder - their Boxes, you, hall put \{weetoates, andincir Water," $J^{\text {and this fhould be the ordinary and conttant food where }}$

## 1 Booke.

## Of Conies.

141
with you fhould feed your Conies, for all other flould be vfed but Phyficaliy, as for the prefe uation of their healths : as thus; you?hall twice or thrice in a fortnight, for the cooling of their bodies, giue them Geeenes, as Mallowes, Clauer-graffe, Sumer-dockes, blades of greenie corne, cabbage, or colewort lesues, and fuch like, al which cooketh and nouriheth exceedingly: fome vfe to give them fometimes fweet $g^{\text {raines, }}$ but that muft be vfed very feldome, for nothing fooner retteth a Cony.

You mutt alfo hate great care, that when you cur any grafle for them; or other Weeds, that there grow no young Hemlocke amongit it, for though they will eate it with all greedinefle, yet it is a prefent poyfon, and kils fuddainly : you muft alfo haue an efpeciall care euery: day to make their Boxesfwect and cleane; fer the frong fauour of theirerdure; and pire is fo violent, that it will both annoy themfelucs; and thore which fhall be frequent amongft them.
Now for the infirmites which are incident vnto them they are bur two: the fint iss Rotenneffe, which com-Of the R meth by giung them too much greene meate; or gathering their greeses and giuing it them with the dew on; therefare let them haue ir but feldone; and then the drineffe of the Hay will cuer drinke vp the moyfture, knit them, and keep them found without danger.

The next is a certaine rage or madneffe, ingendred ly. corrupi blood, frinking from the ranknes of their kee- Of madnefis: ping; and you fhal know it by their wallowing ind tum-
bling with their heeles wpward, and leaping in their boxes. The care js, to give them Hare- thifice to eate, and it wil heale thicur. And thus much of the tame rich cony, and his properties.

The end of the foure footed Beafts.

## 144

The generall Cure of all Cattell: Thefecond Bunke.

## Of Pouliry

## CHAPTER

Containing the ordering, fatting, cramming, and curing of all infirizisies of Peultry, as Cockes, Hens, Cluckins, Cispors, Geefe, Iurkres, Phefants, Partridges, Quater, How e-doues, and all forts of Fonle whalloener. And freft of the Dunghil corke, Hen, Chicken, and Capen.
 nature before, but fo drawne from the of:nions of old Writers, as Italians, Frearch, Detch, and fuch like, that it hath no coherence or congruity with the prasife and experience of Englifh cuftomes, both their Rules and climbes being fo different fiom ours, that except wee. were ro live in their Countries, the rules whichare prin-4 ted are victeffe, and to no purpofe. To let pafic then the c pinion of Strangets, and come to our owne homebred howledge, Which is lo mixed with all profitable experiments, that itneedethrion the helpe of other Nat ; tions formuchiasmen would make vs belectue.

4n! =er Orithe Dunghul'cocks.

You hal wnoerfard that the dunghill- Cocke (for the - fighting Cocke defencth a much larger and parncular Hiccurfe is a Fowle of alather Bitds the moft mantieft. Itately', aud majericall, yer y tamennd familian with oheMan, and naturally inclined to liue and profper in trabiac table Houles :he is hor and freng in the Aci of genera tion, and wil frue ton tiers fufficiently, and luise, welle

2 Booke. Ordering of Poultry.
and thirteene: He delighteth in open and liberal plaines, where he may lead forth his Hens into greene piftures; and vnder hedges, where they may warme and bathe themfe ues in the Semne, for to be pent yp in walled places, or in paued Courts is mon vanaturali vato them, neither will they profper theiein.
Now of the choire and Mape of the dung kill. Cock, Of the choyre he would be of a large \& well fifed body, long from the and hape of head to the rumpe, and thicke in the garth; his necke would bee long, loofe and curioully bending it, and his' bedy together being Atraight, \& high vperected, as the Falcon and other birds of pray are, his combe, wattles; and throat would be large, great compaffe, iagged, and very Scarlet red, his cyes round and great, the eolour an. fwering the colour of his plunce or male, as giay with: gray, red with red, or yellow with yellow, his bill would be crooked, harp, \& ftrongly fer on to his head, the co: lour being futable with the colour of the feathers on hishead, his maine or neche feathers would be very long, bright, and Aining, covering from his head to his houl:" ders, his legs ftraight, and of a frong beame, with large long furres, fharpe and a little bending, and the colour: blacke, yellow, or blewifth, his clawes fhert, ftrong, and: well wrinkled; his tayle long, and couering his body very clofely :and for the generall colour of the dung hilf Cocke, it would be red, for that is medicinall, and oft vfed in Culliffes and reftoratiues. This Cock fhould be valiant within his owne walke, and if he be a little knawith, he is fo much the beter, he would be of crowing, and bufie inferatching the earth to finde out wormes \&i orber food for his Hennes:-

Now for the Henne, if the be a good one, fhee flow whe we it : not differ much from the nature of the Cock; but be v....
lant, vigilant, and laborious both for her felfe and her. Chickens. In fhape the biggeft and largeft are the beft, euery proportion anfwering thele before defcribed of the Cock, onely in ftead of hes Combe ffec fhould haue vpon her clowne a high thicke tuft of feathers: to haue, many. \& ftrong elawes is good, but to want hinder claws is better, for they of breake the Egs, \& fuch Hens fome. times pioue vnnaturallit is not good to chufe a srowing Hen, for they are neither good breeders nor good laiess. If you chufe Hens to Git, chufe the elder, for they be conflant, and will fit out their times, and it you will chufe Hensto lay, chufe the youngeft, for they are lufty and prone to the aft of ingendring, but for neither purpofe chufe a fat Hen, for if you fet her, fhe wil forfake her neft, and if you kecpe, her to lay, fhe will lay her Egs without thels. Befides, a fat Hen will waxe flothful, and neither delught in the one nor in the other Act of nature, fuch Hens then are cuer fitter for the difh then the hen-houfe.

The beft time to fet Mensto haue the beft, largen, and

Of rection Hetriey. mont kindely Chickens, is in February, in the increafe of the Moone, (ot that fle may hatch or difclofe her Chickens in the incseafe ot the next new Moone, being in March, for one brood of March chickens is worth three broods of any other: you may fet Hens from March till Ottober, and haue good Cbickens, but not after by any meaties, for the Winter is a great enemy to their breeding. A Henne doth fit twenty olse dayes iuff, and then batclicen, but Peahens, Tunkies, Geete, Ducks, and other water- fowle fit thirty: fo that if you fee your hen, as you may soc vpps any of ther eggés, you muft fet her ypon ihem mine dayesberore you fet her yoonherowhe..A Hen wil, cower nihereeneseges wel, and that is the nibot, in tue sule, the dopuld coler, but vpon what number

## 1 Booke.

Of Poultry.
focuer you fet her, let it be odde, for fo the egges will lie round;clofe, and in euen proportion together: It is good when you lay your Egges firft vnder your Heines, to marke the ypper fide of them, and then to watch the Hen, to fee if fie bufie herfelfe to turne thenv from the one fide to the other, which if you findé fhe doth'not, then when fhe rifeth from her eggs, to feed or bathe her felfe, you muft fupply that office, and turnce ehery Egge your felfe, and efteeme your Henne of fo mudh the leffe Ireck oning for the vfe of breeding: be fure that the egges , which you lay vnder her, be new and foutid; whieh you may know by their heauineffe, fu'nes, and clecreneffe, if you hold them vp betwixt the Sun and your eie fight; you muft by no meanes, at any time raife your Hen from her neft, for that will make her vitery'y forfake it, 1

Now, for helping a Henne to hatchher Egges; or doing that which hould be heroffice, it is vnneceffarie, and fhall be much better to be forbornechen any way yfed, on to make doubt of bringing forth, or to thinke The firitne fitecth toolong fas many foollifh curions houfe- wiues doe.) if you be fare youfet her visonn forind Egges, is a frimolous, bur if you fer her vprii vifound Egges, then blame your felfe, both of the loffe and iniury done to the Henine in her loffe of labour. A Henne will be a good fitter frona the fecond ycare of heer laying to the fift, buit hardly hny longer : you fhall obferue euct when your Hen rileth fiom her net, to thave meate and water ready for her, left fray ing to farre to iecke hier foode, hele her Egges coole too murh,, which is very hutfull. In her ablence you thall: firre vp the ftraw of herneft, and male is foft and handfome, and lay the Egges in order, as fhe left them: doe not in the electi. on of your Egges s, chufe thofe which are monftous great.

# $146^{\circ}$ 

 The generallCure of all Cattell. 2 Booke.great, for they many times have two yoltics, and though fome write, that fuch Egs willbring out two Chickens, yet they are aeceiued, for if they bring forth two, they are cornmonly moft abortiue and monftrous. To perflme the neft with Brimfone is good, but with Rofemary is much better. 'To fet Hens in the winter time in fowes of cuens is of no vfe with vs in England, and though they may by that meanes bring forth, yet will the Chickens be neuer good nor profitable, but like the planting of Lemon and Pomegranate trees, the frut wil come a great deaie fhort of the charges. When your Hen at any time is abfent from her nef, you mint have great care to fee that the Cock come not to fie vpon the Egges, (as he will offer to doe) for he will cridanger to breake them, and inake her loue herneft worfe,

Affoone as your Chickens be hatcht, if any be weaker then other, you fhall lap them in Wooll, and let them haue the ayre of the fire, and it will itreng then them; to perfune them with a little Rofemary is very wholefome alfo; and thus you may in a Siue keepe the firt hatcht Chickens till the reft be difclofed (for Chickins would haue ro meate for two dayes ) \& fome fhels beOit bickens. ing harder then other,, they will take fo much diftance of time in opering :yet vnleffe, the Chickens be weake, orthe. Hen uded, it is notamiffe to le them alone vnder cher, for the withounth them mof kindly: after swo dayes is paft, the firft mear you give them flould be very fmall Oatemeale, fome dice and fome feept in Milke, at shro fine wheat bread crummes, and after they hathegre fteminth, then Curds, Checle parings, white biend cxufts loaktan Milke er drinke; Barley meale or wheare-breud icalicio, or any fuchtike foft meat hat is imall, arad will cufily be diuided. It is good to keepe

Chickes one fortn ght in the honle, and after to fuffer them rogge abroad with the Hennc to worme; for that is very wholeiome, to choppe greene Chyues among $t$ your chickens meate, wil preferue them from the Rye, and other difeafes in the hicad; neither muft youat any. time let your chickins want Water, forift theybe tored to drink in fuddles, it will breed the Pippe : allo, ro feed yppon $T$ ares, Darnell, or Cockell, is very dangerous for yourg chickens.
Yoll may by thele foods before faid, feed chickens ve. ry fat vnder their dams : bur if you will haue fat cram'd cramming chickens, you fhal coope them vp when the Dann for. Chikkinso faketh them, and the bett crams for them is wheatmeale and milke, made into dough, and then the crammes Ateeped in milke, and fo thruit downe their throates; but ir any cafe, let the crams be fmall, and wel wet for choakirg. Foutetcene daies will teed a chicken fufficiently: and thus much biefly for your breed.

Now, becaufe Egges of themfelues are a fingular profir: you fhall videi fland, that the bift way to pre- Of pres. ferue or keep them long, is, as fome think, tolay them in good Straw, and coucrethem chnie, but that is too cold, and befides wil make them mufty : othes will lay the m in Brant, but that is too hor, and will make them putrifie : and uthers will lay them in Salt, but that makes them wafte and diminilh : the beft way then to keepe them noft liweet, moff found, and moff full, is only to keep them in a heape of old Malt, clofe, and wel) couered all ouer.

You fhal gather your Egges vp once a day, and leaue or rabering in the neft but the neft-Egge, and no more; and that ${ }^{\text {tgges. }}$ would cuce be in the atier-noone, when you haue feene euery Henne coine from her nef feuerally : lume Hens

$$
\mathrm{M} \quad \text { will }
$$

## 148 <br> The generall Gure of all Cattell.

will by their caekling tel you when they haue layd, but fome will lay mure, therefore you mut lec yout ówne: eye be your inftruter.

Ofthe Capon, when tocayue him

A Ceponto bude chickens.

Now, thuching the Capon, which is the guelt Cocke: shicken you fhall vider fand, that the beft time to carue or gue dhim, is as foo easthe Dim hathleft them, (if the for es be come dow w or elle as fuone as they begin to ciow : for the art of carun, it felfe, it is both common and cafie, and much fooner to be learned by fecing one cafted, then oy any derionftratiói in writing.
Thele Capen are of two vies : the on is, to lead chickens, Dicklings, young Turkies, Peahens, Phelants and Partriges, which he wil do altocetier, both naturaldy and kindly, and hrough largen ffe of his body wil brond or couer eafily thirty or thitry and fiue; he wil lead them forthfafely, and defend them againft Kics or Buzzad's, more better then the Hens': therefore the why to mane him to take vnto them is, with a fine fmall Bri:r, orelfe farpe Nettles at night' to beate and fing al his Preat and neaither parts, and then in the darke to feate the Chickens under him, whofe wimth taketh away bes fmart, hee will fill muchinlone with them, and whenfoeser he proueth vökind, you muft fing, os teat him gaite, and his wilmate him he wilneuts torlake thein.

The other vfe of Capons is, to feed for the Dilh, ans Wifeedung or crampargica-
 eyther at the B : rne duores, with craps of corne and the chating of Pa fe, orelfe in Pensimthe foufe; by cram. ming them, which is the mof dainty. The beft way then 8.) cramme'z Caporferting all Arange inuentions apars) is ro rake Barlev ineale, reafonably fifted, and mixing it with now milke: make it into a geod ftiffe dough then makevinto lang crams, biggeftion the midft, and fmal

2 Berake.
at both Ends, and then Wetting them in luke-wame milke, giue the Capon a full gorgefull-thereof three times a dav, Morning, Noone, and nisht, and he wilt in a formight or theee weekes, be as fat as any man need to cate.

As for mixing their crammes with fwect Worce, Hogzes-gieaf, or sallet Oyle, they are by Experience fund to brecd lo th in the Bi ds, and not to feed at all, onely keefe this Obferwion, not to give your Capon new meate vnil the fi ft be pur ouer ; and it you finde your Capon fomething hatd of digeffion, then you Thali fift your meale finer, for the finer your meale is, the fooner it wil paffe etrough their bodies. And thus much for the Capon. Now for their infirmitics, they follow in order.

## Chap. 2.

## Of the Pippe in Poultry.

THe Pippe is a white thiilcale, growirg on the tippe of the ron ue, and will make poultry that they cannot feeds : it is afie io be difcerned, and proceedeth generally from drmking pieldle water, from want of wa- the care. ter, orfon, eating filthy meate. The cure is, to pull off he lale wh your nayle, ard then su's the tongue vidtiat.
н A P. 3. .isertal :
Of therouppun Poultry

IHe Rourp is ati lay bueos face ig on the Rampe of poulty $y$, and wit corruptibe whole bociy. It is ordinatily known by the farried ans ine pack-wards. 2. Of the tather sal I becure is fo pull a way the feathers, and petentsy the fore to thrut viethe Core, and shen waflithe place with Salc and water, or with Brine, arid ithelpeth.

150
The generall cure and
CHAP。 4.
of the Fluxe in Poultry.

THe fluxe in Poultry commeth with eating too much moit meat. The cure is, to giue them piale-bran
rime Cuse fcalded, and it wil itay them.

Chap. 5 .
of flepping in the belly:

STopping in the bellies of Poalery, is contrary ro the fluxe, fo that they caanot mute: chercfore, you thal annoint their vents, and then giwe them either fmal bis of bread, or corne fleept in mans vrine.

> Снar. $\sigma$.
> of Lice in Porltry.

IF your Poultry be much troubled with Lice, as it is a common infirmity, proceeding from corrupe food, or want of bathing in fand, antes; or fuch like : you foll take pepper Imall beaten, and mixing it wihh warme water, wathyour poultry therein, and it will kill all forts of vermine.

## Сано. 7.

of Ainging tuinh venemous wormes.
F Fyour poulers be fung with any venemous thing, as I you may perceiue by their lowring and fiwelling, you mal then annoint them with Rew and Butter mixt roge* ther, and i: helpeth.

Силп. 8.
of forecyes in foultrey.

1F your poulery haue fore cyes, you hall take a leafe or two of ground-iuic, and chawing it well in your mouth, fucke out the luyce, and fit it into the fore Eye, "and it wil moft affuredly heale it, as it hath bin ofentried.

Снар。

## Снір. 9.

## of Hennes thas Crow.

IF your Hennes crow, which is an all figne and vnnaturall ; you fhall pull their wings, and giue her to eate eyther Barlcy fcorched, or final wheate, and ksep hei clofe from other Poultry.

Chap. id.
of Hens that eate sheir Egges.

1Fyout Hen will eate her Egges, you fall onely lay for her neft egge a piece of chalke cut like an egge, at which of pecking and looling her labour, fhe wil refraine the cuiil.

> Chap. iif.
of kecping a Herrie from firtingo

IF you would not hauc your Henac fit, you fhall bathe iner of in cold water, 3 thruft a final feather through her noftrils.

$$
\text { Chat. } 12 .
$$

> Of making henwes lay foone andeffo

IFyou fcede your Hens of ten with toafts taken out of Ale, with Bar.cy boyld, or fpelted fitches, they will lay foone, off, and ail the Winter.

> Chap. 83. of making Hennes beane.

BEcaufe fat hennes commonly either lay their Egges withour fhels, or at the beft hand lay very lmall Egges : to keepe them leane, and in good plight for laying, you fhal mixe both their meate and water with the powder of tilefbeards, chalke, or eife sares, swice or strice a W.ceic.

## Ch2p. 14. <br> of ise Crow-trodder.

|F your Henne be trodden with a carrion Crow, of Rooke, as of they are, it is mortal and incurable, and - you hal honw it, by the faring yp of her feathers; and ha ging of her wings, there is au way with her then but prefently to kill her.

$$
\text { CHAP. } 15
$$

of the Her-hoife, und the foituation.

NQw for as much as no Poultry can be kept cyther tishealth or fatery abroad, but muft of force be houfed, youhal vnderfand that your Hinne houfe would be large and facious, with foncwhat a high Roofe, the wa's frong, both to kecpe out theues and vermine, the windowes vpion the Sume rifing, Atrongly lathed, and cole fous inward, round about the infole of the wals vp ${ }^{\circ}$ on the ern und woill the buta large pens of chrec foote high, for Geefe, Duckes, at dgrear fuwle to fit in. Neare to the eauings of the houf would be long Pea cirs. sea. chingtr mone fide of the houfe te the other, on which Aouly fit your Cockes. Hennes, Capons, and Tukies; each on fewerall Pearches, as they are dilpoted': at anothe side of the houfe in that pate which is da keft, ouer the gromen pens, wuid be fixed hampers full of fuaw foilicfs, in which you Hens fiall lay theiregges; bue wh in they fit to trine fo th Cbleters, then lat them fit on the ground, for otherwife it is dangerous ilet there be pins ftrichen into the Wals, fo that your: Poutry may climbe to their Pearches with eafe : lit the flonre by no meanes be paned, but of earth, fmooth and cifis: Jet the imaller fowle haue a hole at one end of the houre made to come in and out at, when they pleafe, or elfe they wil feeke rout in other places, and for the greater fowle the doore
doore may be opened Evening and morning; this houfe would be placed eyther neare fome Kitchin, Brewhoufe or clle fome Kilne, where it may haue arre of the fire, \&e be perfumed with fmoake, which to Pullen is delightful and wholefome. And thus much of the Cocke, Henne, Capor, and Chicken.

Chap. 16.

## Of Geefe, their, nature, shoife, and how to <br> breede them.

 Eefe, are a fowle of great profit many waies, as firft1 for foode, next for their feathers, and laftly for their Greale. They are held of Husband men to be fowle of two lives, becaufe they liue both on land and water: and shierefore all men meft viderftand, that except he haue cyther Pond or Streame, he can neur. keepe Gecie well. They are fo watchfull and carefull ouer themfelues that they will preuent mof dangers: Graffeallo they muit geceffarily haue, and the wortt, \&'that which is the moft vicleffe is the beft, as that which is moorith, rotten, and vnfauoury for cattle. To good grafle they are a great enemy, tor theindung and treading will putrifie it, and make it worfe then barren.

Now for the choife of Geef, the largeft is the beft, and the colour would be white or gray, all of one paire, ciecie. fos pydeare not fo profitable, and blache are worfe: your, Gander would be knauifh and har hy, for hee will defond his Goflings the better.
Now for the laying of Egges, a Goofe beginneth to lay in the Spring, and fhe lhat layeth earlich is cuer the beft Guofe, for the may haue a lecond harch. Geefe wil Jay twelue ard lome fixtecte igges: finme willey more, but it is feldome, and they carnot be all well couered: you fan! kaow when your Goofe will lay, by hes cray-

> Of laying ce 2.d fitigng.
ing of ftraw vp and downe in her mouth, and fcattering it asroad; and you thal know when the wil fit by her continuing on the Neft fil after fhee hath layd. You muft fet a Goofe vppon her owne Egges, for thee wil hardly or vnkindly fit on another Góoles egecs, as fome imagine, but it is not euer certayne : Yin fhal in her fraw when you fer her, mixe Netile rootcs for it is good for the Goflings : thry dayes is the fu'l time that a Goofe fitterh, but if the Weather be faire and warme, the wil haich three or foure daies fooner : euse when the Goufe ifeth from tias Neit, you thal giue her meate,

The ordering o Golling? as skegge Oates, and Branue fcalded, and giue her leaue to bathe in the Water. After the hath hatched her Gofling's, you flal he:pe them in the houfe tenne or twelue dayes, and feed them with curds, fcalded chippings, or Barley meale in milke knodden and broken, allo ground Malt is exce:ding good, or any Branne that is falded in W. ter, milke, or tappings of drinke. Afere they hatie got a litele ftrength, youmay let them goe abroad with a keeper fiue or fixe houres in a day, and let the damine at her pleafu: intice them into the water; thenkring them in, and put them vp, and thus order them till they be

## Of gracine

 Guetrandrteir farsing. abe eo defend themfclues from vermine. Aftera Gofling is a moneth or fixe weekes old, you may pur it vp to feede for a greene Goofe, and it wil be pertealy fed in. another moneth following : and to feed them, there is no sfogiotrgxeurdmeate betict then skegge oates boyld, and giue plenty thereot thrice a day, Morning, Noone, and Nighe, with good fore of milke, or milke and water mixs together to drinke.Ceburders
Now you hhal vaderfiand one Gander will ferue wel fiue Geefe, and to haue not aboue forty Geefe in a floche is bsa, for to haue more is both hutful and troublefome.
2 Booke: Ordering of Poultry. Iss

Now for the fatting of elder Geefe which are thofe which are fiue or fixe moncths old, you fhal vnderfand dert Ceree, that atter they haue beene in the fubble fields, and during the time of Haruef got into good flefh, you hal thenchufe out fuech Geefe as you will feede, and put them in feueral pens which are clofe and darke, and there feede the m hrice a day with gooi ftore of ontes, or Ipelted Beanes, and gile them to drinke water and Barley-meale mixt together, which mufteuermore ftand before them, this wil in three weekes feed a Goofe fu fat as is needfal.
Nowlantly, for the gathering of a Goofes feathers, you fhal'viderfard, that howlocuer fome Writers ad- Geeferecting uife. you for a needleffe piofit to pulyour Goofe twice a yeare, March and Auguffe yet certainly it is vcry rought and ill:for firt, by difabling the fight of the Gonfe, you make her lubiest to the crue ty of the Foxe, and other raucnous Bea?s: and by vncloathing her in VVinter, you frike that coldinto her body, which kils her: very fuddainly, therefore it is beft to ftay til moultring time, of til you kil her, and then you may imploy all her Feathers ar your plealue,, eyther for Beds, Eletchers, or Scriueners.

For the difeafes and infirmities in Geefe, the moft and Of che Gargill worf they are fubiect vnto, is the Gargill; which is a inGecle. montal or deadly ftopping of the head. And the ordinary and certayne cure is, to take three or foure cloucs of: Garlicke, and beating them in a morter with fweete sutzer, make litule long bals thereof, and give two or The Cure three of them to the Goofe, fisting, and then thut her vp. Eor two houres aftur.

CHAP.

## 156 The generall Cure of all Cattell. <br> Chap. 17. <br> of Turkies, their rature, weve, increafe, and breeding.

 2 Booke.TVrkies; howfonuer by fome Writers they are held ideuourers it corre, ftrayers abroad, euer puing for: meat, and mary fuch the tained troubles, as if they were wert y profitable yer is is certaine they are molt deli. care, cithe: in Pafte, 0 : from the Spit, and being fat, far exceccing any other houle-foule what foeuer: nay, they arckep: with more eafe and leffe coft : for they wil take more paines for their foode then any other Bird, only. they are enemies to a garden, and from thence mutt cuer be kept. They are when they are young very tender to bring vp, both becaufe they haue a fraying nature in themfelucs, and the dantmes re fo negligent that whift fire liath one following her; the neuer refpecteth the reft: Therefore they muft haue a Vigilant keeper to attend them till they can flifi for themelues, and then they wil Hock together, and feldome be parted. Til you fat them younced not take care for foed for thenn; they loue to Hooft in trees or orher high places:
". Now for you: choyfe of fuch as you would breede of ; your Turky-cocke wouid not be aboue two yeare coces old at moft, befure that he be louing to the Chickens, and for your Hen, he wil lay til he be fue ycares old and upward. Your Turky cocke wou d bea bird large, friut, $p$ oud, and maic ical, for when be walketh deiect. ed, he is neuer gond weader.

Ihe Turky henre, if fhe be not prevented willay ab:ond ithecret phaces, therefere formminatb her, Of the Twikes and bing hes isto four Hence hobfe, anduticrecom-
 in Apill, and eleuen Eiges or thittec ne is the moft they
murald
Brooke, urdering dt Poutry it \&5?
mould coucr: they hatch eur betweene fue and twenty, \& thirty dayes. Wh"n they hauc hircht their broods be fure to keep the Chicks warme, for the leaft colus kils them; and feed thenu either with cand's, or greene freth cheefe cu in find peces. whet the ir dink be new milke, or mi he and Wiater: you muf be carc ful to fed them oft ; for the Turky henne wilnot lihe the Houlchenne cal her Chichens to fcede thom. When your Chicks haue got drength," you thall tee themabrod in fome chole waledigraffeplat where chey cannot Atray, or clie cuer beercha!ge of aceper, The cow, is mof hurtfull vnoo them, therefore you mult houfe them at night, and let chem abroad after Sunne rife in the morning.

Now for the fitiog of Turkies; Codden Bar' $y$ is $<x-$ cellent, or fodken oates for the filt fo, tnighr, and then for another fornight, cramme them in all forts as you cramme your Capon, and they will be fat beyond meafure. Now for then minmites when they are ar liberiy, they are fuch good Phy fitions for themflues, that they will neuer trouble their owners y but being conpt vp, you muft cure them as is before defcribed for Pullen. Their Egges are excecding whulc fome to cate, and refore mature decayed wonderfully.:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Chap. } 8 \text {. } \\
& \text { of the Ducke, and Juat water Foples. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Of fedirg urkies.

IHe tame Duche is an exiceding neceffary fowle for the Husbindmans yarl, for fhe asketh no charge in kecping, bur liuerh of come loft, or other things of cefle profir: She is once in a yeate a very great layer of Egges, and when fhe fireeth the ciaus both attendance and feeding: for being rifianed from feeking her food, the nnut be helped wich a litite barley, or other oucr cha-
thing of corne, Tuch as elfe you wodu vine vire Swine, as for her fitting, hatching and feeding of her Ducklings it is in all points to be obferued in fuch mannet as you tid before with the Goofe, onely after they are abroad they will thift better for their food then Goil ngs will. For the farting of Ducks or Ducklings, you may do it in three weekes, by giwing them any kinde of Pulle or Graine, and good ftore of water.

If you will preferue wilde-Ducks, you muft wall in a
of Wide. Luitcs,asd obes ander:ng little pecce of ground, ill which is fome little Pond or Spring, i\& coner the top of it all ouer with a ftrong Net: the Pond muft be fet with many sufts of Oziers, \& haue many fecret holes and creekes in, to that wil make t.iem delight al d feed though imprifoned. The wild. Duclee when the layeth, will fteale from the Drake, \& hide ber net, for he clfe will fuck the Egs. When he liath hatche the is mof carefull to nourifh them, ard necdeit no atrendance more then meare, which would be giuen frif twice a day, as Icalded Bran, oates or Firches. The houfe Hen will hatch wilde Ducks Egs, and the meate wil! be much the better, yet euery time they goe into the wster, they a:e in danger of the Kite, becaufe the Hen cannot guard them, in the fame manner as you nourih wilde. Ducks, fo you may nouriht Teiles, Widgens, Sheldrakes or greene Plouers.

Chap. 19.
of Swanmes, and their feeding.

TO speake of the breeding of Swannes is needleffe, becaule they can beeter order themfelues in that bufincffe then any man can direct them, onely where they build their Nefts, you fhall fuffer them to remaine vindiAtubed, arid it will be futficient: but for the feeding of them fat for the dith, youmall feed your Cygnets in all

- lionlic. Jrderang of Poultry
forts as you teed you Geefe, \& they will be thorow fat in feauen or eight weekes, ci her corp't yp in the houfe, or elfe walkine aboodinh lome priuate Coure; but if you would have them far in foorer fpace, then you fhall feed them in fome pond, hedg'd or payl'd maror the parpufe, hauing a ittle diy ground lett wherethey may fit and prune themfclues, and y may pace wo rroughes, one full of Barley \& Water, the ouher full ot old dride Malt, on which they may feed at then pleafure, and thus do. ing, the will be tat in keffe hen foure weehs: for by this meanes a Swame keepech humelfe neati and cleane, who being a much defiled bird, tiucth in drie places fo encleanely thit they cannot profper, valcffe his atten. der bee diligent to dieffe and trimme his wa ke cuesy houre.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { CHap 20. } \\
\text { Of the Peacocks, and Peaberis, their increafe and } \\
\text { ordering. }
\end{gathered}
$$

PEacockes, howfoeuer our old writers are pleafed to deceiue themfeines in their praifes, are Bi - ds more to delight the eye by looking on them, then for any particular profit; the beft commodity rifing from them, be. ing the cleanfing \& keeping of the yard free from venemous things, as Toades, Newtes, and fuch like, which is their dialy food; whence it comes, that their Aem is very vnuhollome, and vfedingreat banquer more tos the sareneffer then the nourimment, for it is mont cerrame, rofte a Peacocke or Peahen neuer fodry, then fer it $v p$, and looke on it the next day, and it will be bloud-tawe, as if it had not beene rofted at all.

The Peahen loues to lay her Egges abruad in buflies and Iges, where the Cocke may not find them; for if kedo, he will breake them; therfore as foone as the beo
gins to lay, teperate her frem the Cocke, and houle her tili the haue brought forth her young, and that the cronet of feathers begin to rife at their forehcades, and then surne them abroad, and the Cocke will lowe them, but nor before. A Peahen fits uft thirty dayes, \& in her fitting any graine, wh water, is food good enough:betore your Chickens goe abioad, you hhall feed them with Fiefhgreenc Cheefe, and Barly-Meale, with wates; but after they goe abroad, the Dam will prouide for them. The beft time, to fet a Peahenne is at the beginning of the Moone, and if you fet Hen-Egs amongt her Egs, Me wil nourifh both equally. Thefe Pea-chickens are very tender, and the leait cold doth kill them: theretore you muft haue cate to heepe them warme, \& not to ler them goe abroad but when the Sun-hineth. Now for the teding of them, it is a labour you may well faue for if they geve in a place where there is any corne ftirrng, they will haue part, and being neate which is feldome or newer eaten, it matreteth not fo much for their fatsing.

## Chap. 2x.

## Of the tinse Pigeon, or rosegh froted.

$T$He tams rough footed Pidgenn differs'not much fom the wioc Pidgeon, onely they are fometwat bigger, and more familir, and ap: to be tame; they commonly berns an of forth aboue one pare ol Pidge tis at a time, \& thofe whech ar the e eif of body ar euer the beft brceders. They nuft hatu their romes \& boxes made cleane e cea week; forthey ded gheinuch in neatnefe, 3. if the walls be outwardly whited or panteci, the y lone it the beter. fur they dalighe much in faire buldings. They will bring forth their young ones once 1 angech, it they be well $\hat{f}$ d, \& after they be well prin'd they will

## 2 Bocke. <br> Ordering of Pouitry. <br> !

neuer be divided. The Cocke is a sery !oming and naturall Bird, both to his Hon and the young ones, and will fit the Eggeswhileft the Hen feedeth, as the He noe fits whicen he feederh: he will allo teed the young with as much painefulneffe as the Dam doth, and is beff pleafed whe whe is brooting them. Thele ki dof Pis'gons you Bali teed with white Peale, Tares and good fore of cleane water. In the ronme where the y lodge you hail cuer haue a falt Cat for them to peck on, \& hat which is githered from Saltperer ss the bift :alfo they would have grod flore ot diy Sand, Gravel and Pybhe,to bathand ceante themifelu: $s$ with 1 ,at $d$ aboucall things great care taken, thar no virmin, of other Birds come into their Boxes, efpecially Sterlinges, and fuch like, which aregreat E - cl.ers. And thus much of the tame Pidgcon.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { CHAp; 22. } \\
& \text { nf noir fising and fating Hearmes, } \\
& \text { puets, Guls, and Bitters. }
\end{aligned}
$$

HEarnes are nourined for two calufes; either for Princes foots, o make traines for the entring the it Hawkes, or elfe to furnill. out the Table at great feafts; the manner of hringing them vp with leaft ctage, is to take them out of their nefts before they can flie, and put them into a large high Barne, where there is many high and crofie beames for them to pearch on: then to haue on the floore divers fquare boords with rings in them, and betweene cuery boord which would be two yards fquare, to place round thaliow rubs full of water; then to the boords you fhall rye grear gobbets of dogs fleth, cat fom the bones, according to the number which you feede : and be fure to kecpe the houre fweet, and fift the
 raine in now and then, in which the Hearne will take much delight. Pur if you teede tier for the difh, then you tha 1 feede them with Liuers, and the intrailes of Beaits, and fuch like, cut in great gobbers; and this manner of feeding will alfo feede either Gull, Puet, or Bitter: but the buter is cucr beft to be fed by the hand, becaufe when you haue fed him you may tye his beake rogether, or the wil: cart vp his meate againe.

## Offeeding the Partritge, Pbefant and Quaile.

1Hefe three are the mof daintief of all other birds, and for the Phefant or Patridge you may teed shem both in one roome, where you may have little boxes where they may runne and hide themflues in diuers corners of the roome; then in the midt you thall haue three wheat fleaues, rwo with their cares vpward, and one. with the eares downeward, \& neere vnto them fiallow Tubs with water, that the Fowle may peche the whear out of the eures, and drinke ar their pleafures, ard by this manner of feeding you fhall haue them as fat 2 s is poffible: as for your Quailes, the beft feeding them is in long fart fhallow boxes, each noxe able to hold two or three doien, the formont fide being fer with round pins fo thicke that the Quale may doe no more but put our her head, then before that open fite, thall fand one treugh full offmall chil:er. wheat, and another with water, \& thus in one fortnight or shrece wiekes you Aall haue them cxeceding fat.

C\&AP. 24.
Of Codnuts, K nots, gray-Plener, or Gurlewes. For to feecieany of thele Fowles, which are efteemed of all obher the daintioft and deareft, fine Chilter.

## 2 Beake. Ordering of $H$ a $w$ kes.

wheat and water giuen them thrice a day, Morning, Noone, and Night, will doe it.very effectually; but it y ou intend to haue the mextraordinary and crammed towle, then you thall take the fineft dreft wheate meale, and mixing it with milke, make it into pafte, ard euer is you knead it, fprinkle into it the grains of tmal chilter-w neat till the pafte befully mixt there with; then make litule imall crams thereof and dipping them in water, gitue to enery fowle according to his bigneffe, and that his gorge be well filled:doe thus as oft as you fhall firde there gurgesempry, and in one fortnight they will be ted beyond meafune. And with thefe crammes you may teede any fowle, of nhat kinde or nature focuer.

```
= ND:=1:d Chap. 25.
Offeeding blacke-burds, Ibrufies,Felfares,
```

IO fecde thele Birds, being taken old and wilde, it is goed to have fome of their kindestame to mixe amorg them, and then putting theminto grat Cages of three on foute yards fquare, to have duers roughs pla. ced thercin, lome filled with Heps \& Hawes, lome with Hempe lecde, Icme with Rafe-leede, fome with Linfeede, and tome with $x$ ater, that the tame teaching the wilde to eate, and the wi.de firding fuch chang and alteration of ford they will in twelte or foutcene dayes gicw excecoing tat ard fit tor se vie of the Kitchin.

> The end of the Poultrie.

## 

## of Fiawkes.

## CHAPTERI.

 of the generall Cires.for all Difeafes and infirmities in Hawkes, wheiber they, be Jocri-winged Hawks, or long winged Hawkes: and firft of Caflings.Thaven Awkes, are diuided into two kinds, that is
 to fay, fhort winged Hawks'; as the Gol'hawke and her Tercell, the Sparrow. Hawke and her Musker, and fuch like, whole Winges are fhorter then thear traines, and do belong to the Oftringer : and long-winged Hawkes, as the Faulcon-gentle, and her Tercell, the Gerfaulcon and Ierkin, the Lanner, Merlin, Hobby, and diuers others, which belong vnto Faulkconers. Now, for as much as their infumities, for the mof part, proceed from the indifcretion of theil gouernors, is. they flie them out of feafon, before they be infeamed and haue the fat, glut, and filthinefle of their bodies fcoured and cleanfed out, I thinke it not amiffe firf to fpeake of Haw es caltings, which are the naturalle ft and genitlent purges on foourings a Hawke can take, and doth the leaft offend the vital pirs. Therefore you thal know, that all Oftringers to eftecine plumage, and the foft feathers of friall Birds, with fome partot the skinne, to be the beft ealting a thort- winged Haw ke can take; and for the purgin:g of her head, to make her tyer much vpon theeps Rumpes, the fat cut away, and the bones well couered with Parcely. Bur for long, winged Hawkes, the beft caiting is fine Flannell, cut into fquare peeces of an inch
and a halfe fquare, and all to iagged, and fo given with \& : littic bit of meate., By thefe caftings-y ou flall know the: foundneffe \& vnfoundneffe of your Hawke:for when he: heth caft, you thall take vp the cafting, which with be like a hard round pellet ; fome what long, and prefle it betweene your fingers, and if you finde nothing but cleere water come from it, then it is a figne your Hawke. is found and juftie, if their cume trom at a yelowith or: filthy matter, or if it Atinke, it is a figne of rottennefe? and difeale ; but if it be greazy or flimy on the one fide, then it is a figne the Hawke is full ot greafe inwardly, which is not broken nor diffolued: and then you thall: giue her a fcouring, which is a much ftronger purgation, and of Scourings she gentleft, next cafting, is to take. foure or fiue Pcllets of the yellow roote ot Selladine, well cleanfed from filth, being as bigge as great Peafe and give them out of water early in a Morning, when the Hawke is fafting and it will cleanfe her mightily. If you take thefe pellets of Selladine, and giue them ont of the oyle of Rofes, or out of the firrup of Rofes, it is a moft excellent fcourng alfo, onely it will for an houre or two make the Hawke fomewhat fickilh. If yeugiue your Hawke a little Aloes Cucatrine, as much as a Beane. wrapt vp in her meate, it is a moft loweraigne fcouring, and doth not onely auoyde greaft, but alfo killcth all forts of wormes whatfoeuer.

If your Hawkeby ouer-flying, or too foone fly ing, be heated and inflamed in her body, as they are much fubicet thereunto ; you fhall theri to coole their bodies, give them Stones. :There Stones are very fine $u$ bite pibbles, Jying in the lands of gravelly riuers, the big. neffe wherfot vou may chumaccording to the bigneffe of your Hawke, as dome no biggervien a Beane, and
thole be for Merlins or Hobb:es, fome as ligge as two Beanes, and thev are for Faulcons gentle'; Lanners, and fuch like; and fome much bigger then they, which are for Gerfaulcons; or fuch iike. And thefe Stones if they be full of crefts and welts; they are the better, for the rough. eft forie is the beft, lo it be frivothand not gieery. And you hall viderfand that Stones are moft proper for long-wing'd Hawkes, and the number whieh you fnall giue at the moft muft neuer exceede fifteene, for feauen is a good number, fo is nine or cleuen, according as you finde the Hiwkes heate, more or leffe: and thefe Stones. muft cuer be giuen out of faie water, hauing beenc before very well pickt and trim'd from all durt or filthines. And thus much of Hawkes caftings; Seourings, \& fones.

## Сияр. z.

## Of Impoftumesin Hawkes.

$I$F your Hawe haue any impoftume iffing vpon her'? which is a pparant to be feene, you hal take fweet Rayfins, and boyle them in Wise, and then cruming them? lay them warme to the fore, and it will both ripen and heate is: onely it fhall be good to fodure your Hawke very well inwardly, for that willabate the fluxe of allevill hemours.

$$
\text { Chap. }{ }^{3}
$$

FOr any fore eye there is nothing better then to take - the inyce of ground- Fure, aud drop it into the eye. But if any filme or web begrowne before y'cu vfe this medicine, ther, youfnall take Genger finely feate, and blow it into the eye, \& it will breake the filme, then vfe the iuyce of IALie, and it will weare it away.

## Chap. 4. <br> Of the Pawtas in Hawkes.

THe Pantas is a fopping or flhortneffe of winde in Haw kes. And the cure is, to giue her the feowring of the ence. Seliadine, and the oyle of Rofes, \& then to walh her meat in the decoction of Colts-foote, and it will helpe her.

$$
\text { Chap. } 5 .
$$

of cafting the gorge.

THis is when a Hawke, either whough meate which fhe cannot difgeft; or through furfet in feeding, cafteth vp the meate which the hath eaten, which is moft dangerous: And the onely way to cure her isto kecper The Cure. her fafting, and to teede her with a very little at once of warme bloody meaie, as not aboue halfe a Sparrow at a time, and be fure neuer to feed her againe till the haue indued the firf.

## Chap. 6.

of all forts of Wormes or Fylanders in Hawkes.

WOrmes oi Fylanders, which are a kinde of wormes in Hawkes, are either inward or outward: Inward, as in the guts or intrales, or outward, as in any ioy nt or ancmber if they be itward, the fcowring of Aloes is cxcellent to kili them; but if they be outwald, then you flall bathe the place with the iuyce of the hicarbe simzos mixi with Hory.

## Cmap. 7.

 of all fwelling s in $H$ awkes feete, and of thePin in the foote.

FOr the Pinne in the fole of the Hawkes foote, or for any fwelling vpon the toot, wherher ir be lof or hard, there is not any thing more foueraigne, then to bathe it in Patch-greaft moultenand. frylic a to exceedirg hot,

$$
\mathrm{N}_{3} \text { and }
$$ greafe about the fore:

Cndp. 8.
Of the breaking of a Pounce.

THis is a very dangrrous hurt in Hawkes, efpecially in Gerfaulcons; for if you thall breake or riue her Pounce, or out coape it fo fhore that he bleed, though it be very little, yet it will indanger her life. The cure therefore is piefentiy vpon the hurt with a hot wyar to feare it till the bloud ftaunch, and then to drop about it Path of Bursundy, and waxe mixt together, or for want thercof a little hard Marchants Waxe, and that will both Heale it, and make the Pounce grow.

$$
\text { Chap. } 9 .
$$

af bones broke, or out of ioynt.

IF your Hawke haue any bone broke or mifplaced; you thall atter you haue fer it, bath it with the oyle of Mandrag, and Sivallowes, mixt together, and then \{plent it, and in nine dayes it will be knit and hane gotten ftrength:

$$
\text { Chap. } 10 .
$$

> Of iswarabruifugs in Hawkes.

F F your I lawke either by ftooping amongit trees, or by the incounter of fom fowle,get any inward bruife, which you fhall know by the blacknes or bloodines o! dicir mutes, you finall the annoynt her meate eucry time you feede her with sperma-Cate till her mutes be cleare againe, and let her meate be warme and bloudy. Chap. It.
n killing of Lice.

1 F your Hiwke be rroubled with lyce, which is a general infi: mity, \& apparant, for you thal foe them creepe all ouer on the ourfide of her fetbers if the tand but in
the aire of the fire. You flall bath her all outer in warmie Waier and Pcpper fmall beaten, but be fuic that the Water be not tou hot, for that is dangcrous, neither that it touch her cies.

> Chap, i2. Of the Rye in Hawkes.

IHis difafe of the kyc in Hawkes proceedeth frous two caufes; the one is cold and poze in the head, the other is foule and mof vocleanely teeding, the Faulconer being negligent to teake \& cieanie his Hawkes beake and nares, but fuffering the biood and filthinefle of meate to fucke and cleaue thercunto. For indeede, the tsfirmitie is nothing elic but a topping vp of the nares, by meatics whereot the Hawkenot being able to calt and auoide the corruption of her head, it turnes to putrifaction, and in fhort face kiis the Hawke : and this difcafe is a great deale more incident to fhort-wing'd Haukes then too lorig. The fignes whereof are apparant by the ftopping of the nares. The cure is, to let your The Curec. Hawke tyer much vpon finewic and bony meat, as the rumps of Muxton (the fat being raken away) or the Pynions of the wings of fowle, euher being well lapt tin a geod handtull of Par feley \& forcing her to ftrainc hard in the teating of the lame, and with much diligence io cleanie and wafh her beake cleane with watcrafter her fecding, cfeccially it her meat were warme and bloudy.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { CHAP. } 13 . \\
& \text { Ofthe Frounce. }
\end{aligned}
$$

IHe Frounce is a cankerous vker ina Hawls mouth, got by oucr fymg, or othern fifimation ficucecing: from thic irwand parss; fule ard vncleane ford is alto a great ingericeser of this cifeafe. The figres afe a fortoses. "s ithe flawies mouth, which fore will be fur'd andico-

$$
\mathrm{N}_{4} \text {. ies }{ }^{3} \mathrm{l}_{1}
$$

Ihe Cure.

I he Cure.
ucr'd ouer with white icurfe or fech like fithineffe; alle if the vicer be deepe andill, the Hawke will winde and turne her head awrie, making her beake fand vpright: and the cure is to take Allome, and hauing beaten it to fine powder, mixe it with trong , ine-vinczar, till it be fomewhat thick, and then wan and rubbe the fore therwith, till it he raw, and that the Curfe be cleane taken at way. Then tale the iuyce of Lolliam, and the iuyce of Radifh, and mixing it with Salt, annoynt the fore thercwith, and in few dayes ir will cure it.

$$
\text { Chat. } 140
$$

of the Rhume.

THe Rhume is a conrinuuall running or dropping at the H whes Nares, proceeding from a generall cold, or els from oner fiying, and then a lodaine cold raken thercupon: it foppeth the head, and breeds much corruption therein; and the fignes are the cropping before faid, and a generall heauinefle, and fometimes a fwelling of the head. The cure is, to take the iuyce of Beets, and fquirt it oft inte the Hawkes nares. Then when you feed her, wafl her meate in the iuyce of Broomesurt, and:it. will quickly purge, and fer her found.

## Chap 15. <br> > Ofibie Farmacas in Hawkes. <br> <br> Ofilie Farmatcas in Hawkes.

 <br> <br> Ofilie Farmatcas in Hawkes.}THe Formicas in Hawkes is a hard horne growing vpon the beake of a Hawke, ingendered by a poyfonus and cankerous worme, which fretting the skinand render yelluw wilt between the head and the beake, occafioneth that hard horne or excreffion tn grow and ofSend the bird. The figne is the apparant fight of the horn.

## She Cure.

 And the cure is to take a little of a Buls $z$ alt, and beating it with Aloes, annoynt the Hawks beake therewith Mor-2 Booke. Grdering of Howkes. 171
ning and Euening, and it will in very few daies take the horne away.

> Chap.
> Ofthe Fifulair Hawkes.

THe Fiftula in Hawkes is a cankerous hollow vicer in any part of a Hawkes body, as it is in men, beafts, or any other creature : the fignes are a continuall martering or sunning of the fore, and a thinne flarpe warer like lie, which as it fals from the fame will fret the found The Cureparts as it goeth. The cure is with a fine fmall wyar, little Aronger then a Virginall wyar, and wrapt clole about with a. foft flejued filke. and the poyntblunt and foft, to learch the hollownes \& crookednes of the vicer, which the pliantneffe of the wyar will eafily do, and then haung found out the botteme thereof, draw foorth the wyat, and according to the bigneffe of the Orfice, make a tent of fine lint being wet, which may likewife bend as the wyar did, and be within a very litele as long as the veer is deepe, for to rent it to the full length is ill, and will rather increaie then diminifh the Fiftula: and therfore cuer as the Fiftula heales, you muft take the tent horter and fhorter. But to the purpofe, when you haue made your tent fit, you thall firf take ftrong $A$ llome water, and with a fmall ferindge, \{quirt the fore three or foure times therewith, for that will cleanfe, drie, and fcoure euexy hollowneffe in the vicer : then take the tent and annoynt it with the iuyce of the hearbe Roberte, $V$, $=$ negar, and Allonse mixt together, and it will drie vp the fore.

Chap. 17.
of the prinic cuill is Hawkes.

THe priuie cuill in Hawkes is a fecret heart fickneffe procured cither by ourr-llying, corrupt tood,cold.

The Clity.
or other diforderly keeping, but moft elpecialy for want of Stones or cafting in the due feason : the fignes are heauneffe of hoad, and countenance, euill enduing of her meate, and foule black mutings. The cure is to take Morning \& Euening a good piecc of a warme sheepes heart, and feeping it ether in new Afjes Molke, or new Goats Milke, or for want of both, the new Malk of a red Cow, with the fame to feede your Hawke till you fee her firength and lutt recouered.

Chap. 18. of wounds in Hawkes.

HAwhes by the croffe incounters of fowles, efpecialy the Heron, by ftooping amongit Bufhes, Thornes, Trees, and by diuers fuch accidents, doe many times catch fore \& moft griewous wounds : the fignes whereof

The Cuse are the outward apparance of the fame. And the cure is, if they be long and deepe, and in piaces that you may coneeniendy, firtt to flitch them vp, and then to taine them up with a little ordinary balfarrum, and it is a prefent remedy. But if it be in fuch a place as you cannot come to firch it vp, you thal then ondy take a little Lint, and dipit in the iuyce of the hearbe called Moufeare, \& apply it to the fore, and it will in fhort face beale it. Bur it it be in leach a place as you can by no meanes bind any thing thereunto, you flall then onely annoynt or bath the place with the aforefaid iny ce, and it will ineale and dry up the fame in very fort tume; the iuyce of the grcene hearbe, called with vs, Enghth Tobacco, will likewife doe the lame : for it hath a very fpeedy courfe in healing and cleanizing, as hath beene approued by diuers of the beft Fullcciets of this kingdom, \& other tations.

CHAP.
2Booke. Ordering of Harakes. 173

Сhap. 19.
of the Apoplewie, or falling ewillin Hawkes.

THe Apoplexy or falling euill in Hawkes, is a certaine vertigo or dizincffe of the braine, p:ncteding from the oppreffion of cold humors, which doe for a certane feace numbe, \&z as it were mortifie the fenfes: the fignes are a fodaine rurning rp the Hawkes head, and filling from her pearch without bating, but onely with a generall trembling ouer all the body, and lying fo, as it were, in atrance a litle fpace, fhee prefently reconereth, and rifeth vp againe : but is ficke and lieauy many houres after. The cure therefore is, to gather the hearbe Afts- The Cure. rion, when the Moose is in the Waine, and in the figne Virgo, and taking the iuyce therenf to wafh your Hawkes meat the rein, and fo teed her, and it hath beene found a moft low ragne medicine.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Chap. } 20 \\
& \text { of the purging of Hawkes. }
\end{aligned}
$$

THere is nothing more needfull to Hawkes then purgations and cleanfings; for they are much fübieci to fat and fouleneffe orbody inwardly, and their exercife being much and violent, if there be neglect, and that their glut be not taken away, it will breede fickneffe and death; therefore it is the parr of cuery skilfull Faulconer to vnderfand how, \& when to purge his Hawke, which is generally cuer before fhce be brought to flying: and the moft vlualleft leafon for the fame, is before the beginning of Autumae; for commonly knowing. Gentlemen will not fly at the Partridge till Corne be from the ground; and if he prepare for the Riuer early, hee will likewife begin about that feafon : the beft purgation then that you can give your Hawke, is Aloes Cicatrine, wrapt vp in warme meate, the quantitic of a French

Peale, \& fo given the Hawke to cate cur the next marwing after the hath fowne at any traine, or taken other excrete, whereby the might breake or diffo:ue the grease within her.

$$
\text { Chap. } 28 .
$$

For a Hawke that cannot mutt.

1F your Hawke cannot mute, as it is a common iafirmite which happeneth vito them; you hall take the lane of Porke, being newly kild, whileft it is warme, to the quantitie of two Wall-nuts, and lapping a little Aloes therein, give it to the Hawke to cate, $\&$ it will prefently helper her. There be divers good Faulconers, in this cafe, which will take the roots of Selandime, and haling cleanfed it, and cut it into little qquare pieces as big as Peale, doe fteépe it in the Pyle of Roles, and fo make the Harike fallow dowie thine or tore of them: and fure this is very good and wholetomè, on ly it will make the Haw he exceeding ficke for two or three hours after. Neither mut the Hawke be in any wake fate of body, when this latter medicine is given her. Alfo, you mut odterue to heepe you haw he at tho fe times exceeding wame, and much on your fit, \& to fee de her mort with warme Birds, leaf otherwife you clung and dry vpher intrailes too much, which is bork dangerous and moral.

$$
\text { Chap. } 22 .
$$

The afjuredif figure to brice when a Hawke is fiche.

HAwkesare generally or much a ft out, Prong, and vogelding nature, that they will many times couch and corinceale their fickneflies fo long till they be growne to that cxtimme, that no helpe of Phyficke or other knowledge can quale for their fafetics: for when the countenance, or decay of fomacke, which are the ordi-

## ${ }_{2}$ Booke.

Ordering of Hawhes.
175
nary ourward faces of infirmities, appeare, then commonly is the difeale paft remedy : therefore to preuent that euill, and to know fickneffe whiieft it may be cured, you fhall take your Hawke, and turning vp her traine, if yon fee that her tuell or fundament either fwelleth or looketh red, or if her eyes or nares likewife be of a fiery complexion, it is a moft infallible figne that theHawke is ficke, and much out of $t$ mper.

> Chap. 23. of the Fener in Haw

HAwkes are as much fubiect to Feauers, as any creatures whatfocuer, and for the mof part they proceede from ower-flying, or other extraordinary beares, mixt with fodaine coldes, giuen them by the negligence of vnskilfull keepers: and the cure is, to fet her in a conle The cura. place, vpon a pearch wrapt about with wet cloathes, and feed her oft with a little at a time of Chickens flefh, fteeped inwater, wherein hath bene foaked Cowcumber feedes. But if you finde by the ftopping of her nares or head, that the is offended more with eold then hear, then you fhall fer her in a warme place, and feed her with the bloody fleh of Pigeons, watht either in white wine, of in water, wheren hath bene boyled either Sage, Mario: ram, or Camomill.

## Chap. 24.

Tobelpe a Hawke thai cannot digeft or indewe her Meate. F your Hawke be hard of digetion, atid neither can turne it ouer, nor empty her panell, which is very often feene, you fhah then take the heart of a Frog, and thruft it downe into her theat, and pull it backe againe by a thread faftened thereu; to once or twice fodainely; and it will either make her endiw or caft her gorge prefently.

Chap. 25.
of the Gout in Hawkes.

HAwses, efpecially thofe which are free and Atrong? Atrikers, are infinitely fubiect to the Cout, which is a fwel'ing, knotting, and contracting of a Hawkes feet. The cure thereof is, to take two or three drops of bloud trom her thy-veine, a little aboue her knee, and then annoynt her feet with the iuyce of the hearbe Hollyhocke, and let all her Pearch be annointed alfo with Tallon, \& the inyce of that hearb mixe together. Now, if this dif. eafe (as oft it happeneth) be in a Hawkes wing, then you flal take two or three drops of blood from the veine vo. der her wing, and then annoint the pinions and infide. therent with $V$ nguentum de Althea, made very warme, which you may buy of euery Pothecary.

Chap. 26. Of the fraunching of bloud.

IT is a knowne experience amonglt the bef Faulconers, that if the Gerfaulcon thal but loofe two or three drops of bloud, it is mortall, and the Hawke will die fodainely after; which to preuent, if the bloud procec de from any pounce, which is mof orain ry, the vpon the inftant burt, you Mall take alittle hard Merchants waxe, and drup it vpon the foare, and it will prefently fopir; if ir be vponany other part of the Hawkes budy, you thall clap the reunte a little of the foft Downe of a Hare, and it will immediately ftanch it ; and without there two things a good Fauloner flould neuer goe, for they are to be vied in a moment. And thus much of the Hawke;and her difeales.

## The end of the Hanke.

2 Booke.
Ordering of 'Bees.
177

## Of Bees.

## Chap. I.

> Of the nature, orderixg, and prfferwation of Bees.
 Fall the creatures which are behoueful for the vle of man, there is none more neceffary, wholefome, or more profitable then the Bee, nor any leffe troubleforne, or teffe chargeable. To fpeak Bers.
then fisf of the nature of Bees, it is a
creature gentle, louing, \& familiar about the man, which hath the ordering of them, fo he come neate, fweet, and cleanely amongt them: otherwile, if he huef frong, and ill-fmelling fauours abouthim, they are curft and malicious, and wil fing fpitcfuly : they are exceeding induftrious and much given 0 ! abor, they haue a kind of gouernment among ft themfelues, as it were a wel ordered com--mon-wealth : euery one obaying \& following theirking or commander, whofe voice (it you lay your care to the Hiue) you fhal diftingifh from the reft, being louder and greater, and beating with a more folemne meafue. They delight to liue amongt the iweeteft hearbs, and fowers that may be; efpecially Fennel, and Wal gilly-flowers, and therefore their beft dwellings are in Gaidens : and in thele Gardens, or neere adinyning thereunto, would be diuers Fruit trees growing, chiefly plumbe-trees, or peach trees, in which, when they calt, they may knit. without taking any fare fight, or wandring to finde out their Keft : this Garden alfo would be wel fenced, that no Swine nor other cattle may come therein, as wel for oucrthrowing their Hiues, as alfo for offending them
the in with other sli-fiucus: Ifacy are alfo very tender, and may by no meanes endure any cold : wheretore you mult haue agreat refpect to have therr houles ex. ceeding warme, clofe, and tight, to: h to keepe out the frofis and inowes, as alfo the wet ance ranse; which it it erce cntes into the Hiue, it is a prefent uciturtion.

To fpeahe then of the Bee-hise, you fhall know theic

Of defce. Hjue be diuers opinons touching the fame, accordmg to the cuftomes and natures of Countries; for in the Chars. paine Countryes, where there is very littic ftose of wonds, they make their Hiues of long Kye-ftraw, the roules being fowed together with Bryers; and thele Hius are large and deepe, and euen proportioned like a sugar-loafe, and crofle-bard within, with flat Iplints of wood, both aboue and vader the middeft part:10 orher Champain Countryes, where there wanterh Kyenraw, they make them of Wheat-Atraw, as : n the Weft Countryes; and thefe Hiues are of a good compaffe, but vesy low and fat, which is naught : for a Hiue is euer berer for his largenufie, and kecpeth out rayne beft, when it is Alarpeft. In the wood-Countryes, they make thim ot clouen haffels, watte dabou, bioad (plents ot Aht, and fo formed as before 1 lasd, lihe a Sugar-loafe. And thefe Hius are of all other the beft, fo they be large are fincoth within, for the ftraw. Huse is fubict to breed Mre, and nothing deftroyeth beesfooner then they, yet you muft be gouerned by your ability, and luch thanges as she foyle afficords.

Ciscuicm11.ing of itc ようlic.

Nuw for the Wecci-Hive, which is the beft, you flall theus in in me ard frif face it for your Bees : you thall firt make a thffe morter of Lime ard Cow-dung, mixed "gciler, arathon hatirg ciofle-tarcdite Hine with-- in, duble wie culfice of the Hile with the morter, at leaf
2 Buake. Ordering of Bees. 179
leaft three inches thicke, downe clofe vnto che ftone, fo that the leaft aire may not come in: then taking a RyeTheafe, or Wheate-fheafe or two that is balted and not thraithed, and chufing cut the longeft Strawes, bind the eares together in one lumpe, put it ouer the Hiue, and fo as it were thatch it all ouer, and fixe it clofe to the Hive with an old hoope, or gatth, and this will keepe the Hite inwardly as warme as may be:alfo before you lodge any Bee in your hive, you fiall perfume it with Iuniper, and rub it all within with Fenzell, Ifope, and Time-flowers, and alfo all the forie vpon which the Hiue fhall fand. The pacing

Now for the placing of your Hiues, you fhall take of Hiuss. three long thiche ftakes, cut fmooth and plaine vpon the heads, and drue them into the earth triangularwife, fo that they may be about two foot aboue the ground: thenlay ouer them a broad fmooth pauing fone, which may extend euery way ouer the ftakes about halfe a foot, and vpon the ftone fet your Hiue, being leffe in compaffe then the fone by more then fixe inches euery way; and fee the doore of your Hiue fand directly vpon the rifing of the Morning Sunne, inclining. a little vnot the Sombrard: and be fure to baue your Hiues welfheltred from the Nouth-winds, and generally from all tempefuous weather: for which purpu de if you have fheads to draw oiethem in the winter, it is fo much the better. And you fiatl place your Hulues in arderly towes one before aroother, heeping cleane Allies betweene them euery way, fo as youmay walke and view eachby it felfe feuerally
Now for the cafting of your Bees, it is earlier or later The ching of in the yeare, accordinig to the: At rength and goodneffe of Bees, ane orde. the flocke, or the warmth of the weather. The vfuall time for catting, is from the beginning of May, tillithe middle
middle of Iuly: and in all that time you muft haue a vigilant cye, or els fome feruant to watch their rifing, leaft they fly away, and knit in fome obfcure place firre from your knowledge. Yet if you pleale you may know which Hiucs are ready to caft a night before they doe caft, by laying your eare after the Sunne fer to the Hive, and if you heare the Mafter. Bee aboue all the reft, in a higher and more folenine note, or if you fee them lie forth ypon the fone, and cannot get into the Hive, then befure that flocke will caft within few hourss afeer.

As foone as you can percciuc the fwarme ro rife, and are got vp into the ayre (which will commonly be in the height and heat of the Sun) you flall take a braffe bafon, Pan or Candlefticke, and making a tinckiing noife there-- upon, and they are fo cielighted with Mufick, that by the found therof, they will prefenly knit upon fame branch or bough of a tree. Then when they are all vpon one clufter, you fhall take a new fweet Hitre well dreft, and rub'd with Hony and Fensell, and fhake them all into the Hiue, then haung fpread a faire fineet vpon the ground, - eet the Hiue thereon, and cower it all cleane ouer clofe with the fleeet, and fo let it Stand tillafter Sunte Fer, at which time the Bees being gathered vp to the top of the Hiue (as their nature is) you fhall fer them vpon the fone, hauing rub'd it well with Fenzell, and ihen daube it clofe round about with Lime and Dung mixt together, and onely leaue them a dore or two to iffue out and in at. There be fome fockes which will caft in ice or thrice, and foure times in a yeare, but it is not fo. good, for it will weaken the ftocke too mach; therefore to kecpe yonr. ftockes in ftrength and goodneffe, it is good not to fuffer any to caft aboue twice at the mol. 2. Againe, you fall with pieces of Brick, or other fmooth Stanes;
ftones, raife the foocke in the night three or toure inciues obone the fone, and then daube it clofe againe, and the Bees finding houle-roome will fall to worke within, and not calt at all; and then will that focke be worth two others: and in the fame manner, if you had the yeare before any fmall iwarmes; which are likely co calt thas yeare; or if you hane any carely fwannes this yeare, which are likely to calt at the latter end of the ycare: both which are often found to be the deltruction of the fockes : in either of thefe cafes, you thall enlarge tine Hive as it is before fard, by raifing it vp trom the itone, and it will not onely keepe them trom caiting, but make the ftocke better, and of much more profie, tor that Hiwe euer which is of the moft waight is of the beft price.

Now when you haue mark't out thole od fockes which you intend to fell, (for the oldeft is fietert for that purpole) you thall know that the beft time to take them, is at Mishaelmas, before any frofs hinder their labour: and you fhall take themener from the fone in the darke of night, when the ayac is cold, and either arowne them in water, or fmoother them with Fusbals, for to chafe then from their Hiues, as fome doe is naught, becaufe all fuch Bees as ate thus trighted from ther Hiucs doe turne robbers and foyle other ftocks, becaufe that ame of the yeare will not fuffer them to labour and get theis owne liaings.
Now if you have any weake fwarmes which comming The praferua. late in the yeare cannot gather fufficient of Winter pro- fionos. uifion; in this cale, youllrall feede fuch fockes by daily imearing their flone before the place of their going in and out with Hong and Rofe. water mixt together, and to you thall continue to doe all the ficergth of Winter, till the warmoli of the Spring, anct the Sunne-fine bring

## Offeling

 hiucs.foorth of Flowers for them to labour vpon. You thall continually looic that no Mice, Dares, and fuch like vermine breed abour Hiues, for they are poyfonous, and will make Bees forfake their Hiues.
Now laftly, if any ofycur ftockes happen to dye in the Winter as amongft many, fome'muft quile ) you thall not by any meanes flirre the focke, but let if temaine ill the Spting, that you lee your Bees brginne to grow bufie; then take vp the dead focke, and trimme it cleane from all filth', bur by no meanes firre or cruffi any of the Combes: then dath the Cormbes, and befprinkle them, and befmeare all the infide of the Hiue with Hony, Rofe-water, and the inyce of Firnell, mixt together, and daube all the" fone therewith, "Alfo chen fee downe the hinc againe, and daube it as if fit hád neuer bene firred, and be wellaflured that the firt Swarme which fhall rife, cither of your owne, or of any Neighbour of yours within the compaffe of a mile,' it with hit in to place, but withir that hiue, and fuch a focke will be worth fiue others, becaufe they find baife their worke finifht at their firte entrance into the hiue, and this hath bene many times approued by thofe of the moft approuedftexpericnce. And thas much touchirg the Bee and his Nature.

## 2 Booke. Of Fith; and Fifb Ponds. 183

A. Plat forme for Ponds, which the Printer bath added to this enfoumg difcourfe, for the better fatisfaction and delight offuch as having a converiest plot of ground for Whe fame purpofe fhall be de firous to make any Ponds for the increate and fore of Fijb.


The Wialte abeur the $l^{1}$ onds masy be planteu with Fruite-trees on Willowes.

$$
\text { 184. Of Fith, and Fi/b Ponds. } \quad \text { Booke. }
$$




## Of Fy ${ }^{2}+\cdots g$.

Crap. r . Of Fifning ing generall, and first of tbe making
of she Fifh poond.


Of as much as great Riuers doc generall belong either to the King, or the particular Lords of fenerall Manners, and that it is onely the Fifl pond which belongeth to priuare perfuns, I will as a thing moft beorging to the generall profice, here intreare of Filh-ponds. And firft touching the making ot them, you fhall wnder fand that the gr ands moft fir to be caft into Fihh ponds, are thofe. h hich are either marifh, bogey, or full of Springs, and in deed moft v: fir either for grazing, or any other ve of beter profit. And of thele grounds, that which is full of cleare Springs will y ceíde the beft water : that which is marihh will feede Fint beft, and that wh ch is boggy, will beft defend the filh trom ftealing.

Haung then fuch a pecce of wafte ground, and being determined to caft it intoa Fihh-pond: you. hall fira by fmali trenches, draw all the Springs or rooyf veine into one place, and fo draine the ref of the ground, and then hat ng mark't out that part which you meane to make the head of your pond, which although it be the
loweft

2 Booke. of Fi/b, and Fi/b Ponds.
I 1
loweft part in the true leuell of the grourd, yet. you mut make it the bigheft in the eye; you finall firft cut the trench of your Fiood: gate, fo as the water may haue a fwift fall, when you meare at any time to let it our; and then on each fide of the trench drue in great ftakes of fixe foote in length, and fixe inches fquare, of Oke, Ance, or Elme, but Elme is the belt: and the le you muft drive in rowes within foure foote one of another, at leaft foure foote into the earth, as broad, and as tarre off each fide the Floud gate as you intend the head of your Pond thallgne : then begane to digge your Pond of fuch compaffe as your ground will conuenicntly gine keaue, and all the earth you digge out of the Pond, you fhatl carry and throw amongit the fakes, and with Arong rammers ranme the earth hard beiweere the m till you haue coucred all the nakes; then drime in as many moe new ftakes befides the hads of ihe firft, and then ramme more earth ouer and aboue themallo; and thus doe ${ }_{2}$ with ftakes aboue ftakes, till youhaue brought the head fides to fuch a conueniunt height as is fitting. And in all this worke haue an efpeciall care that yous make the infide of your bankes fo imooth, curn, and Arong, that no current of the water may weare the earth from the ftakes.

You thall digge your Fifh Pond not aboue eight foote deepe, and to as it may carry not aboue fixe foote water.

You ilall paue ill the bottome, and bankes of the Pond with large fods of Flor-graffe, which naturally growes under water, for it is a greai feeder of Fiff: and you fhall lay them very clofe together, and pinne them downe faft with fmalif fakes and windings. You Stall vpon one fide of the Pond, in the bottome, ttake ${ }^{\circ} 4$
falt dmerle Bauens or Faggors of brulh wood, wherein your fin fhall cat their fpawne, for that will defend it trom deftuction; and at another place you thall lay fod's upon fods, with the graffe fides together, in the bottome of the Pond, for that will nourifh and breed Eeles : and if you fticke flarpe ftakes flant- wife by every fide of the Pond, that will keepe thecues froin robbing theni. When you haue thus made your Ponds, and hauc let in the water, you thal then ftore them. Carpe, Breame and Tench by themfelues : and Pike, Pearch, Ecle, and Tench by themfelues: for the Iench being the Fifhes Pas firion is feldcme deuoured: alfo in all Pondsyou Thali put sood fore of Roch, Dace, Loch, and Menow; for they are bo.h food for the greater Finhes, and allo not vacomely in any good mans dim. You thal to euery melter put three Spawners, and fome put fiue, and in three yeares the increafe will be great, but in fiue hardly to bec deftroyed. And thus much for Ponds and their ftorings.

> Chap. IT. Of the taking of allf forts of Fith, wets, or otherw. $f$ ?

Fyou will take Fifh with little urno trouble, you fhall take of Salarmoniacke a quater of an ounce; of young Chme as much, and as much of a Calucs Kell, aná beare them in a Morter vinilifit be all ofre fubftance, and then manc Pelietsthercof, and caft rhem into any corgerof the Pond and it wil draw thither all the Carpe, Breame, Cheuin, or Barbell, that are within the Watcr, then caft your fhoue, ner beyond them, and younthall take choyfe at your pléafute. If you will take Roch; Dace, ór aiky imalikindé of, Finf, take Wine Icces and mixe it with Oyle, and hangit ina Climncy-cosmef, till it be drye, or

## 2 Booke.

looke blacke, and then puting it into the water, they will come fo abundantly to it that you may take them with your hand. If you will take Trout, or Grailing, ake two pound of Wheate-bran, thalfe fo mich of whire Peale, añd mixing them with frong Brinen, beate it tillit come to a perfect pafte; then put peliets theref into any comer of the water, and they willsefort thither, ?o as you may caft your ret abont them at your plentute? But if you will take either Pearch or Pike, younh in take fome of abeant Liver, olacke Snalles, yellow Burter Flies, Hogesebhuid, and Opopohax, beate them all together, and hauing made a paftethreof, put it tito the water, and le affured that as maty as are within fo tie paces there of will'p efently come thither, and you may take them at your pleafure.

Laftly, if you take eight drams of Cocke-ftones, and twice fo much of the kirneis of Pynapple trecs burnt, and beare them weil tofether, and make round balles theroof, and put it into the water, either freth or falt, any Salmon or great Fift will prefently refort thither : and you may take them euther with net or otherwife.

Allo, it is a moft approued experiment, that if you take bottles made of H y', and grcene Oziers, or Willow mixt together, and fincie them downe in the midit of your Pond, or by the banke fides, and fo let them reft two or three dades, hauing a cord fo faftened vno them that you may twitch them vponland at your pleafure: and belceue it, ali the good Eeles which are in the Pond wil come into thofe Botrles, \& you thall take them moft abundantly: and if you pieaic to bait thofe bettles, by binding vp Sheepes guts, or other garbage of beaftes within them, the Eeles will come fooner, and you

$$
188
$$

may draw them ofter, and with better affurance. There be other wayes befides thefe to take Eeles, as with Weeles, with the Eele - fpeare, or with bobbing for them with great wormes; but they are fo generally knowne and practifed, \& fo much inferiour to this already fhewcd, that I hold it a needleffe and vaine labour to trouble your eares with the repetition of the fame; and the rather, fith in this worke I haue laboured onely to declare the lecrets of eucry knowledge, and not to runne inte any large circumfance of thoferhinges which are moft common and familiar to all men. And thus much of

Fifiand Fihh-ponds, \& their senerall knowledge.
Now as touching the Angle and the fecrets thereto belonging, you fia! finde it as large handled in the next Booke called Countrey Consentments.

## EINIS.



 WAnchâââầñ Hanna ลิลลลลลลลล WATALGAGANAN
 bลลลลลคคลคคคคค
 rahâô̂ââa

